

Constructions With Sets

The Clowder Project Authors

July 29, 2025

- 000J This chapter develops some material relating to constructions with sets with an eye towards its categorical and higher-categorical counterparts to be introduced later in this work. Of particular interest are perhaps the following:
- 01YT 1. Explicit descriptions of the major types of co/limits in Sets, including in particular explicit descriptions of pushouts and coequalisers (see [Definitions 4.2.4.1.1](#), [4.2.4.1.3](#), [4.2.5.1.1](#) and [4.2.5.1.3](#)).
- 01YU 2. A discussion of powersets as decategorifications of categories of presheaves, including in particular results such as:
- 01YV (a) A discussion of the internal Hom of a powerset ([Section 4.4.7](#)).
- 01YW (b) A 0-categorical version of the Yoneda lemma ([Presheaves and the Yoneda Lemma](#), [Definition 12.1.5.1.1](#)), which we term the *Yoneda lemma for sets* ([Definition 4.5.5.1.1](#)).
- 01YX (c) A characterisation of powersets as free cocompletions ([Section 4.4.5](#)), mimicking the corresponding statement for categories of presheaves (??).
- 01YY (d) A characterisation of powersets as free completions ([Section 4.4.6](#)), mimicking the corresponding statement for categories of copresheaves (??).
- 01YZ (e) A (-1) -categorical version of un/straightening ([Item 2 of Definition 4.5.1.1.4](#) and [Definition 4.5.1.1.5](#)).
- 01Z0 (f) A 0-categorical form of Isbell duality internal to powersets ([Section 4.4.8](#)).

01Z1 3. A lengthy discussion of the adjoint triple

$$f_! \dashv f^{-1} \dashv f_*: \mathcal{P}(A) \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathcal{P}(B)$$

of functors (i.e. morphisms of posets) between $\mathcal{P}(A)$ and $\mathcal{P}(B)$ induced by a map of sets $f: A \rightarrow B$, including in particular:

- 01Z2 (a) How f^{-1} can be described as a precomposition while $f_!$ and f_* can be described as Kan extensions ([Definitions 4.6.1.1.4](#), [4.6.2.1.2](#) and [4.6.3.1.4](#)).
- 01Z3 (b) An extensive list of the properties of $f_!$, f^{-1} , and f_* ([Definitions 4.6.1.1.5](#), [4.6.1.1.6](#), [4.6.2.1.3](#), [4.6.2.1.4](#), [4.6.3.1.7](#) and [4.6.3.1.8](#)).
- 01Z4 (c) How the functors $f_!$, f^{-1} , f_* , along with the functors

$$\begin{aligned} -_1 \cap -_2: \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) &\rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X), \\ [-_1, -_2]_X: \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) &\rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X) \end{aligned}$$

may be viewed as a six-functor formalism with the empty set \emptyset as the dualising object ([Section 4.6.4](#)).

Contents

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| 4.1 Limits of Sets | 4 |
| 4.1.1 The Terminal Set | 4 |
| 4.1.2 Products of Families of Sets | 4 |
| 4.1.3 Binary Products of Sets | 7 |
| 4.1.4 Pullbacks | 18 |
| 4.1.5 Equalisers | 29 |
| 4.1.6 Inverse Limits | 34 |
| 4.2 Colimits of Sets | 37 |
| 4.2.1 The Initial Set | 37 |
| 4.2.2 Coproducts of Families of Sets | 37 |
| 4.2.3 Binary Coproducts | 39 |
| 4.2.4 Pushouts | 43 |
| 4.2.5 Coequalisers | 52 |
| 4.2.6 Direct Colimits | 57 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 4.3 Operations With Sets | 62 |
| 4.3.1 The Empty Set | 62 |
| 4.3.2 Singleton Sets | 63 |
| 4.3.3 Pairings of Sets | 63 |
| 4.3.4 Ordered Pairs | 63 |
| 4.3.5 Sets of Maps | 64 |
| 4.3.6 Unions of Families of Subsets | 66 |
| 4.3.7 Intersections of Families of Subsets | 81 |
| 4.3.8 Binary Unions | 96 |
| 4.3.9 Binary Intersections | 101 |
| 4.3.10 Differences | 107 |
| 4.3.11 Complements | 112 |
| 4.3.12 Symmetric Differences | 115 |
| 4.4 Powersets | 122 |
| 4.4.1 Foundations | 122 |
| 4.4.2 Functoriality of Powersets | 125 |
| 4.4.3 Adjointness of Powersets I | 127 |
| 4.4.4 Adjointness of Powersets II | 128 |
| 4.4.5 Powersets as Free Cocompletions | 129 |
| 4.4.6 Powersets as Free Completions | 135 |
| 4.4.7 The Internal Hom of a Powerset | 142 |
| 4.4.8 Isbell Duality for Sets | 159 |
| 4.5 Characteristic Functions | 161 |
| 4.5.1 The Characteristic Function of a Subset | 161 |
| 4.5.2 The Characteristic Function of a Point | 166 |
| 4.5.3 The Characteristic Relation of a Set | 166 |
| 4.5.4 The Characteristic Embedding of a Set | 168 |
| 4.5.5 The Yoneda Lemma for Sets | 169 |
| 4.6 The Adjoint Triple $f_! \dashv f^{-1} \dashv f_*$ | 170 |
| 4.6.1 Direct Images | 170 |
| 4.6.2 Inverse Images | 181 |
| 4.6.3 Codirect Images | 189 |
| 4.6.4 A Six-Functor Formalism for Sets | 202 |
| 4.7 Miscellany | 210 |
| 4.7.1 Injective Functions | 210 |

| | | |
|-------|---------------------------|-----|
| 4.7.2 | Surjective Functions..... | 216 |
|-------|---------------------------|-----|

| | | |
|----------|-----------------------------|------------|
| A | Other Chapters | 222 |
|----------|-----------------------------|------------|

000K 4.1 Limits of Sets

000L 4.1.1 The Terminal Set

000M **Definition 4.1.1.1.** The **terminal set** is the terminal object of Sets as in Limits and Colimits, ??.

01DB **Construction 4.1.1.2.** Concretely, the terminal set is the pair $(\text{pt}, \{!_A\}_{A \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})})$ consisting of:

01DC 1. *The Limit.* The punctual set $\text{pt} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{\star\}$.

01DD 2. *The Cone.* The collection of maps

$$\{!_A : A \rightarrow \text{pt}\}_{A \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})}$$

defined by

$$!_A(a) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \star$$

for each $a \in A$ and each $A \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

Proof. We claim that pt is the terminal object of Sets. Indeed, suppose we have a diagram of the form

$$A \quad \text{pt}$$

in Sets. Then there exists a unique map $\phi : A \rightarrow \text{pt}$ making the diagram

$$A \xrightarrow[\exists!]{\phi} \text{pt}$$

commute, namely $!_A$. □

000N 4.1.2 Products of Families of Sets

Let $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$ be a family of sets.

000P Definition 4.1.2.1.1. The **product**¹ of $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$ is the product of $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$ in Sets as in Limits and Colimits, ??.

01DE Construction 4.1.2.1.2. Concretely, the product of $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$ is the pair $(\prod_{i \in I} A_i, \{\text{pr}_i\}_{i \in I})$ consisting of:

01DF 1. *The Limit.* The set $\prod_{i \in I} A_i$ defined by

$$\prod_{i \in I} A_i \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ f \in \text{Sets} \left(I, \bigcup_{i \in I} A_i \right) \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } i \in I, \text{ we} \\ \text{have } f(i) \in A_i \end{array} \right. \right\}.$$

01DG 2. *The Cone.* The collection

$$\left\{ \text{pr}_i : \prod_{i \in I} A_i \rightarrow A_i \right\}_{i \in I}$$

of maps given by

$$\text{pr}_i(f) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f(i)$$

for each $f \in \prod_{i \in I} A_i$ and each $i \in I$.

Proof. We claim that $\prod_{i \in I} A_i$ is the categorical product of $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$ in Sets. Indeed, suppose we have, for each $i \in I$, a diagram of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} P & & \\ & \searrow p_i & \\ \prod_{i \in I} A_i & \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_i} & A_i \end{array}$$

in Sets. Then there exists a unique map $\phi : P \rightarrow \prod_{i \in I} A_i$ making the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} P & & \\ \downarrow \phi \quad \exists! & \searrow p_i & \\ \prod_{i \in I} A_i & \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_i} & A_i \end{array}$$

¹*Further Terminology:* Also called the **Cartesian product** of $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$.

commute, being uniquely determined by the condition $\text{pr}_i \circ \phi = p_i$ for each $i \in I$ via

$$\phi(x) = (p_i(x))_{i \in I}$$

for each $x \in P$. \square

01DH Remark 4.1.2.1.3. Less formally, we may think of Cartesian products and projection maps as follows:

01DJ 1. We think of $\prod_{i \in I} A_i$ as the set whose elements are I -indexed collections $(a_i)_{i \in I}$ with $a_i \in A_i$ for each $i \in I$.

01DK 2. We view the projection maps

$$\left\{ \text{pr}_i : \prod_{i \in I} A_i \rightarrow A_i \right\}_{i \in I}$$

as being given by

$$\text{pr}_i((a_j)_{j \in I}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} a_i$$

for each $(a_j)_{j \in I} \in \prod_{i \in I} A_i$ and each $i \in I$.

000Q Proposition 4.1.2.1.4. Let $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$ be a family of sets.

000R 1. *Functoriality.* The assignment $\{A_i\}_{i \in I} \mapsto \prod_{i \in I} A_i$ defines a functor

$$\prod_{i \in I} : \text{Fun}(I_{\text{disc}}, \text{Sets}) \rightarrow \text{Sets}$$

where

- *Action on Objects.* For each $(A_i)_{i \in I} \in \text{Obj}(\text{Fun}(I_{\text{disc}}, \text{Sets}))$, we have

$$\left[\prod_{i \in I} \right] ((A_i)_{i \in I}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{i \in I} A_i$$

- *Action on Morphisms.* For each $(A_i)_{i \in I}, (B_i)_{i \in I} \in \text{Obj}(\text{Fun}(I_{\text{disc}}, \text{Sets}))$, the action on Hom-sets

$$\left(\prod_{i \in I} \right)_{(A_i)_{i \in I}, (B_i)_{i \in I}} : \text{Nat}((A_i)_{i \in I}, (B_i)_{i \in I}) \rightarrow \text{Sets} \left(\prod_{i \in I} A_i, \prod_{i \in I} B_i \right)$$

of $\prod_{i \in I}$ at $((A_i)_{i \in I}, (B_i)_{i \in I})$ is defined by sending a map

$$\{f_i: A_i \rightarrow B_i\}_{i \in I}$$

in $\text{Nat}((A_i)_{i \in I}, (B_i)_{i \in I})$ to the map of sets

$$\prod_{i \in I} f_i: \prod_{i \in I} A_i \rightarrow \prod_{i \in I} B_i$$

defined by

$$\left[\prod_{i \in I} f_i \right] ((a_i)_{i \in I}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f_i(a_i))_{i \in I}$$

for each $(a_i)_{i \in I} \in \prod_{i \in I} A_i$.

Proof. **Item 1, Functoriality:** This follows from Limits and Colimits, ?? of ??. \square

000S 4.1.3 Binary Products of Sets

Let A and B be sets.

000T Definition 4.1.3.1.1. The **product of A and B** ² is the product of A and B in Sets as in Limits and Colimits, ??.

01DL Construction 4.1.3.1.2. Concretely, the product of A and B is the pair $(A \times B, \{\text{pr}_1, \text{pr}_2\})$ consisting of:

01DM 1. *The Limit.* The set $A \times B$ defined by

$$\begin{aligned} A \times B &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \prod_{z \in \{A, B\}} z \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{f \in \text{Sets}(\{0, 1\}, A \cup B) \mid \text{we have } f(0) \in A \text{ and } f(1) \in B\} \\ &\cong \{\{\{a\}, \{a, b\}\} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(A \cup B)) \mid \text{we have } a \in A \text{ and } b \in B\} \\ &\cong \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ordered pairs } (a, b) \text{ with} \\ a \in A \text{ and } b \in B \end{array} \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

²*Further Terminology:* Also called the **Cartesian product of A and B** .

01DN 2. *The Cone.* The maps

$$\text{pr}_1 : A \times B \rightarrow A,$$

$$\text{pr}_2 : A \times B \rightarrow B$$

defined by

$$\text{pr}_1(a, b) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} a,$$

$$\text{pr}_2(a, b) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} b$$

for each $(a, b) \in A \times B$.

Proof. We claim that $A \times B$ is the categorical product of A and B in the category of sets. Indeed, suppose we have a diagram of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & P & \\ p_1 \swarrow & & \searrow p_2 \\ A & \xleftarrow{\text{pr}_1} A \times B \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_2} & B \end{array}$$

in Sets. Then there exists a unique map $\phi : P \rightarrow A \times B$ making the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & P & \\ p_1 \swarrow & \downarrow \phi \downarrow \exists! & \searrow p_2 \\ A & \xleftarrow{\text{pr}_1} A \times B \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_2} & B \end{array}$$

commute, being uniquely determined by the conditions

$$\text{pr}_1 \circ \phi = p_1,$$

$$\text{pr}_2 \circ \phi = p_2$$

via

$$\phi(x) = (p_1(x), p_2(x))$$

for each $x \in P$. □

000U **Proposition 4.1.3.1.3.** Let A, B, C , and X be sets.

000V 1. *Functoriality.* The assignments $A, B, (A, B) \mapsto A \times B$ define functors

$$\begin{aligned} A \times -: \quad \text{Sets} &\rightarrow \text{Sets}, \\ - \times B: \quad \text{Sets} &\rightarrow \text{Sets}, \\ -_1 \times -_2: \text{Sets} \times \text{Sets} &\rightarrow \text{Sets}, \end{aligned}$$

where $-_1 \times -_2$ is the functor where

- *Action on Objects.* For each $(A, B) \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets} \times \text{Sets})$, we have

$$[-_1 \times -_2](A, B) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} A \times B.$$

- *Action on Morphisms.* For each $(A, B), (X, Y) \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$, the action on Hom-sets

$$\times_{(A,B),(X,Y)}: \text{Sets}(A, X) \times \text{Sets}(B, Y) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(A \times B, X \times Y)$$

of \times at $((A, B), (X, Y))$ is defined by sending (f, g) to the function

$$f \times g: A \times B \rightarrow X \times Y$$

defined by

$$[f \times g](a, b) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f(a), g(b))$$

for each $(a, b) \in A \times B$.

and where $A \times -$ and $- \times B$ are the partial functors of $-_1 \times -_2$ at $A, B \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

000W 2. *Adjointness I.* We have adjunctions

$$\begin{aligned} (A \times - \dashv \text{Sets}(A, -)): \quad \text{Sets} &\begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{A \times -} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{\text{Sets}(A, -)} \end{array} \text{Sets}, \\ (- \times B \dashv \text{Sets}(B, -)): \quad \text{Sets} &\begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{- \times B} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{\text{Sets}(B, -)} \end{array} \text{Sets}, \end{aligned}$$

witnessed by bijections

$$\text{Sets}(A \times B, C) \cong \text{Sets}(A, \text{Sets}(B, C)),$$

$$\text{Sets}(A \times B, C) \cong \text{Sets}(B, \text{Sets}(A, C)),$$

natural in $A, B, C \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

01Z5 3. *Adjointness II.* We have an adjunction

$$(\Delta_{\text{Sets}} \dashv -_1 \times -_2): \quad \text{Sets} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\Delta_{\text{Sets}}} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{-_1 \times -_2} \end{array} \text{Sets} \times \text{Sets},$$

witnessed by a bijection

$$\text{Hom}_{\text{Sets} \times \text{Sets}}((A, A), (B, C)) \cong \text{Sets}(A, B \times C),$$

natural in $A \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$ and in $(B, C) \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets} \times \text{Sets})$.

000X 4. *Associativity.* We have an isomorphism of sets

$$\alpha_{A,B,C}^{\text{Sets}}: (A \times B) \times C \xrightarrow{\sim} A \times (B \times C),$$

natural in $A, B, C \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

000Y 5. *Unitality.* We have isomorphisms of sets

$$\lambda_A^{\text{Sets}}: \text{pt} \times A \xrightarrow{\sim} A,$$

$$\rho_A^{\text{Sets}}: A \times \text{pt} \xrightarrow{\sim} A,$$

natural in $A \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

000Z 6. *Commutativity.* We have an isomorphism of sets

$$\sigma_{A,B}^{\text{Sets}}: A \times B \xrightarrow{\sim} B \times A,$$

natural in $A, B \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

01DP 7. *Distributivity Over Coproducts.* We have isomorphisms of sets

$$\delta_\ell^{\text{Sets}}: A \times (B \amalg C) \xrightarrow{\sim} (A \times B) \amalg (A \times C),$$

$$\delta_r^{\text{Sets}}: (A \amalg B) \times C \xrightarrow{\sim} (A \times C) \amalg (B \times C),$$

natural in $A, B, C \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

0010 8. *Annihilation With the Empty Set.* We have isomorphisms of sets

$$\zeta_\ell^{\text{Sets}}: \emptyset \times A \xrightarrow{\sim} \emptyset,$$

$$\zeta_r^{\text{Sets}}: A \times \emptyset \xrightarrow{\sim} \emptyset,$$

natural in $A \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

- 0011 9. *Distributivity Over Unions.* Let X be a set. For each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, we have equalities

$$\begin{aligned} U \times (V \cup W) &= (U \times V) \cup (U \times W), \\ (U \cup V) \times W &= (U \times W) \cup (V \times W) \end{aligned}$$

of subsets of $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

- 0012 10. *Distributivity Over Intersections.* Let X be a set. For each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, we have equalities

$$\begin{aligned} U \times (V \cap W) &= (U \times V) \cap (U \times W), \\ (U \cap V) \times W &= (U \times W) \cap (V \times W) \end{aligned}$$

of subsets of $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

- 0014 11. *Distributivity Over Differences.* Let X be a set. For each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, we have equalities

$$\begin{aligned} U \times (V \setminus W) &= (U \times V) \setminus (U \times W), \\ (U \setminus V) \times W &= (U \times W) \setminus (V \times W) \end{aligned}$$

of subsets of $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

- 0015 12. *Distributivity Over Symmetric Differences.* Let X be a set. For each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, we have equalities

$$\begin{aligned} U \times (V \Delta W) &= (U \times V) \Delta (U \times W), \\ (U \Delta V) \times W &= (U \times W) \Delta (V \times W) \end{aligned}$$

of subsets of $\mathcal{P}(X \times X)$.

- 0013 13. *Middle-Four Exchange with Respect to Intersections.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X)) \times (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cap \times \cap} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\ \mathcal{P}_{X,X}^\times \times \mathcal{P}_{X,X}^\times \downarrow & & \downarrow \mathcal{P}_{X,X}^\times \\ \mathcal{P}(X \times X) \times \mathcal{P}(X \times X) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & \mathcal{P}(X \times X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$(U \times V) \cap (W \times T) = (U \cap V) \times (W \cap T).$$

for each $U, V, W, T \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

0016 14. *Symmetric Monoidality*. The 8-tuple $(\mathbf{Sets}, \times, \text{pt}, \mathbf{Sets}(-_1, -_2), \alpha^{\mathbf{Sets}}, \lambda^{\mathbf{Sets}}, \rho^{\mathbf{Sets}}, \sigma^{\mathbf{Sets}})$ is a closed symmetric monoidal category.

0017 15. *Symmetric Bimonoidality*. The 18-tuple

$$\left(\mathbf{Sets}, \coprod, \times, \emptyset, \text{pt}, \mathbf{Sets}(-_1, -_2), \alpha^{\mathbf{Sets}}, \lambda^{\mathbf{Sets}}, \rho^{\mathbf{Sets}}, \sigma^{\mathbf{Sets}}, \right. \\ \left. \alpha^{\mathbf{Sets}, \coprod}, \lambda^{\mathbf{Sets}, \coprod}, \rho^{\mathbf{Sets}, \coprod}, \sigma^{\mathbf{Sets}, \coprod}, \delta_\ell^{\mathbf{Sets}}, \delta_r^{\mathbf{Sets}}, \zeta_\ell^{\mathbf{Sets}}, \zeta_r^{\mathbf{Sets}} \right),$$

is a symmetric closed bimonoidal category, where $\alpha^{\mathbf{Sets}, \coprod}, \lambda^{\mathbf{Sets}, \coprod}, \rho^{\mathbf{Sets}, \coprod}$, and $\sigma^{\mathbf{Sets}, \coprod}$ are the natural transformations from **Items 3 to 5** of **Definition 4.2.3.1.3**.

Proof. **Item 1, Functoriality**: This follows from Limits and Colimits, ?? of ??.

Item 2, Adjointness: We prove only that there's an adjunction $- \times B \dashv \mathbf{Sets}(B, -)$, witnessed by a bijection

$$\mathbf{Sets}(A \times B, C) \cong \mathbf{Sets}(A, \mathbf{Sets}(B, C)),$$

natural in $B, C \in \text{Obj}(\mathbf{Sets})$, as the proof of the existence of the adjunction $A \times - \dashv \mathbf{Sets}(A, -)$ follows almost exactly in the same way.

01Z6 • *Map I*. We define a map

$$\Phi_{B,C}: \mathbf{Sets}(A \times B, C) \rightarrow \mathbf{Sets}(A, \mathbf{Sets}(B, C)),$$

by sending a function

$$\xi: A \times B \rightarrow C$$

to the function

$$\xi^\dagger: A \longrightarrow \mathbf{Sets}(B, C), \\ a \mapsto (\xi_a^\dagger: B \rightarrow C),$$

where we define

$$\xi_a^\dagger(b) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \xi(a, b)$$

for each $b \in B$. In terms of the $\llbracket a \mapsto f(a) \rrbracket$ notation of **Sets**, **Definition 3.1.1.1.2**, we have

$$\xi^\dagger \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \llbracket a \mapsto \llbracket b \mapsto \xi(a, b) \rrbracket \rrbracket.$$

- 01Z7 • *Map II.* We define a map

$$\Psi_{B,C} : \text{Sets}(A, \text{Sets}(B, C)) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(A \times B, C)$$

given by sending a function

$$\begin{aligned} \xi : A &\longrightarrow \text{Sets}(B, C), \\ a &\mapsto (\xi_a : B \rightarrow C), \end{aligned}$$

to the function

$$\xi^\dagger : A \times B \rightarrow C$$

defined by

$$\begin{aligned} \xi^\dagger(a, b) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{ev}_b(\text{ev}_a(\xi)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{ev}_b(\xi_a) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \xi_a(b) \end{aligned}$$

for each $(a, b) \in A \times B$.

- 01Z8 • *Invertibility I.* We claim that

$$\Psi_{A,B} \circ \Phi_{A,B} = \text{id}_{\text{Sets}(A \times B, C)}.$$

Indeed, given a function $\xi : A \times B \rightarrow C$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\Psi_{A,B} \circ \Phi_{A,B}](\xi) &= \Psi_{A,B}(\Phi_{A,B}(\xi)) \\ &= \Psi_{A,B}(\Phi_{A,B}(\llbracket (a, b) \mapsto \xi(a, b) \rrbracket)) \\ &= \Psi_{A,B}(\llbracket a \mapsto \llbracket b \mapsto \xi(a, b) \rrbracket \rrbracket) \\ &= \Psi_{A,B}(\llbracket a' \mapsto \llbracket b' \mapsto \xi(a', b') \rrbracket \rrbracket) \\ &= \llbracket (a, b) \mapsto \text{ev}_b(\text{ev}_a(\llbracket a' \mapsto \llbracket b' \mapsto \xi(a', b') \rrbracket) \rrbracket) \rrbracket \\ &= \llbracket (a, b) \mapsto \text{ev}_b(\llbracket b' \mapsto \xi(a, b') \rrbracket) \rrbracket \\ &= \llbracket (a, b) \mapsto \xi(a, b) \rrbracket \\ &= \xi. \end{aligned}$$

- 01Z9 • *Invertibility II.* We claim that

$$\Phi_{A,B} \circ \Psi_{A,B} = \text{id}_{\text{Sets}(A, \text{Sets}(B, C))}.$$

Indeed, given a function

$$\begin{aligned}\xi &: A \longrightarrow \text{Sets}(B, C), \\ a &\mapsto (\xi_a: B \rightarrow C),\end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}[\Phi_{A,B} \circ \Psi_{A,B}](\xi) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{A,B}(\Psi_{A,B}(\xi)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{A,B}(\llbracket (a, b) \mapsto \xi_a(b) \rrbracket) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{A,B}(\llbracket (a', b') \mapsto \xi_{a'}(b') \rrbracket) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \llbracket a \mapsto \llbracket b \mapsto \text{ev}_{(a,b)}(\llbracket (a', b') \mapsto \xi_{a'}(b') \rrbracket) \rrbracket \rrbracket \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \llbracket a \mapsto \llbracket b \mapsto \xi_a(b) \rrbracket \rrbracket \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \llbracket a \mapsto \xi_a \rrbracket \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \xi.\end{aligned}$$

01ZA

- *Naturality for Φ , Part I.* We need to show that, given a function $g: B \rightarrow B'$, the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Sets}(A \times B', C) & \xrightarrow{\Phi_{B',C}} & \text{Sets}(A, \text{Sets}(B', C)), \\ \text{id}_A \times g^* \downarrow & & \downarrow (g^*)! \\ \text{Sets}(A \times B, C) & \xrightarrow{\Phi_{B,C}} & \text{Sets}(A, \text{Sets}(B, C)) \end{array}$$

commutes. Indeed, given a function

$$\xi: A \times B' \rightarrow C,$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}[\Phi_{B,C} \circ (\text{id}_A \times g^*)](\xi) &= \Phi_{B,C}([\text{id}_A \times g^*](\xi)) \\ &= \Phi_{B,C}(\xi(-_1, g(-_2))) \\ &= [\xi(-_1, g(-_2))]^\dagger \\ &= \xi_{-1}^\dagger(g(-_2)) \\ &= (g^*)!(\xi^\dagger) \\ &= (g^*)!(\Phi_{B',C}(\xi))\end{aligned}$$

$$= [(g^*)! \circ \Phi_{B',C}](\xi).$$

Alternatively, using the $\llbracket a \mapsto f(a) \rrbracket$ notation of **Sets**, [Definition 3.1.1.1.2](#), we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\Phi_{B,C} \circ (\text{id}_A \times g^*)](\xi) &= \Phi_{B,C}([\text{id}_A \times g^*](\xi)) \\ &= \Phi_{B,C}([\text{id}_A \times g^*](\llbracket (a, b') \mapsto \xi(a, b') \rrbracket)) \\ &= \Phi_{B,C}(\llbracket (a, b) \mapsto \xi(a, g(b)) \rrbracket) \\ &= \llbracket a \mapsto \llbracket b \mapsto \xi(a, g(b)) \rrbracket \rrbracket \\ &= \llbracket a \mapsto g^*(\llbracket b' \mapsto \xi(a, b') \rrbracket) \rrbracket \\ &= (g^*)!(\llbracket a \mapsto \llbracket b' \mapsto \xi(a, b') \rrbracket \rrbracket) \\ &= (g^*)!(\Phi_{B',C}(\llbracket (a, b') \mapsto \xi(a, b') \rrbracket)) \\ &= (g^*)!(\Phi_{B',C}(\xi)) \\ &= [(g^*)! \circ \Phi_{B',C}](\xi). \end{aligned}$$

01ZB

- *Naturality for Φ , Part II.* We need to show that, given a function $h: C \rightarrow C'$, the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Sets}(A \times B, C) & \xrightarrow{\Phi_{B,C}} & \text{Sets}(A, \text{Sets}(B, C)), \\ \downarrow h_! & & \downarrow (h_!)! \\ \text{Sets}(A \times B, C') & \xrightarrow{\Phi_{B,C'}} & \text{Sets}(A, \text{Sets}(B, C')) \end{array}$$

commutes. Indeed, given a function

$$\xi: A \times B \rightarrow C,$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\Phi_{B,C} \circ h_!](\xi) &= \Phi_{B,C}(h_!(\xi)) \\ &= \Phi_{B,C}(h_!(\llbracket (a, b) \mapsto \xi(a, b) \rrbracket)) \\ &= \Phi_{B,C}(\llbracket (a, b) \mapsto h(\xi(a, b)) \rrbracket) \\ &= \llbracket a \mapsto \llbracket b \mapsto h(\xi(a, b)) \rrbracket \rrbracket \\ &= \llbracket a \mapsto h_!(\llbracket b \mapsto \xi(a, b) \rrbracket) \rrbracket \\ &= (h_!)!(\llbracket a \mapsto \llbracket b \mapsto \xi(a, b) \rrbracket \rrbracket) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (h_!)_!(\Phi_{B,C}(\llbracket (a, b) \mapsto \xi(a, b) \rrbracket)) \\
&= (h_!)_!(\Phi_{B,C}(\xi)) \\
&= [(h_!)_! \circ \Phi_{B,C}](\xi).
\end{aligned}$$

- 01ZC • *Naturality for Ψ .* Since Φ is natural in each argument and Φ is a componentwise inverse to Ψ in each argument, it follows from **Categories**, **Item 2** of **Definition 11.9.7.1.2** that Ψ is also natural in each argument.

This finishes the proof.

Item 3, Adjointness II: This follows from the universal property of the product.

Item 4, Associativity: This is proved in the proof of **Monoidal Structures on the Category of Sets**, **Definition 5.1.4.1.1**.

Item 5, Unitality: This is proved in the proof of **Monoidal Structures on the Category of Sets**, **Definitions 5.1.5.1.1** and **5.1.6.1.1**.

Item 6, Commutativity: This is proved in the proof of **Monoidal Structures on the Category of Sets**, **Definition 5.1.7.1.1**.

Item 7, Distributivity Over Coproducts: This is proved in the proof of **Monoidal Structures on the Category of Sets**, **Definitions 5.3.1.1.1** and **5.3.2.1.1**.

Item 8, Annihilation With the Empty Set: This is proved in the proof of **Monoidal Structures on the Category of Sets**, **Definitions 5.3.3.1.1** and **5.3.4.1.1**.

Item 9, Distributivity Over Unions: See [Pro25c].

Item 10, Distributivity Over Intersections: See [Pro25d, Corollary 1].

Item 11, Distributivity Over Differences: See [Pro25a].

Item 12, Distributivity Over Symmetric Differences: See [Pro25b].

Item 13, Middle-Four Exchange With Respect to Intersections: See [Pro25d, Corollary 1].

Item 14, Symmetric Monoidality: This is a repetition of **Monoidal Structures on the Category of Sets**, **Definition 5.1.9.1.1**, and is proved there.

Item 15, Symmetric Bimonoidality: This is a repetition of **Monoidal Structures on the Category of Sets**, **Definition 5.3.5.1.1**, and is proved there. \square

- 01DR **Remark 4.1.3.1.4.** As shown in **Item 1** of **Definition 4.1.3.1.3**, the Cartesian product of sets defines a functor

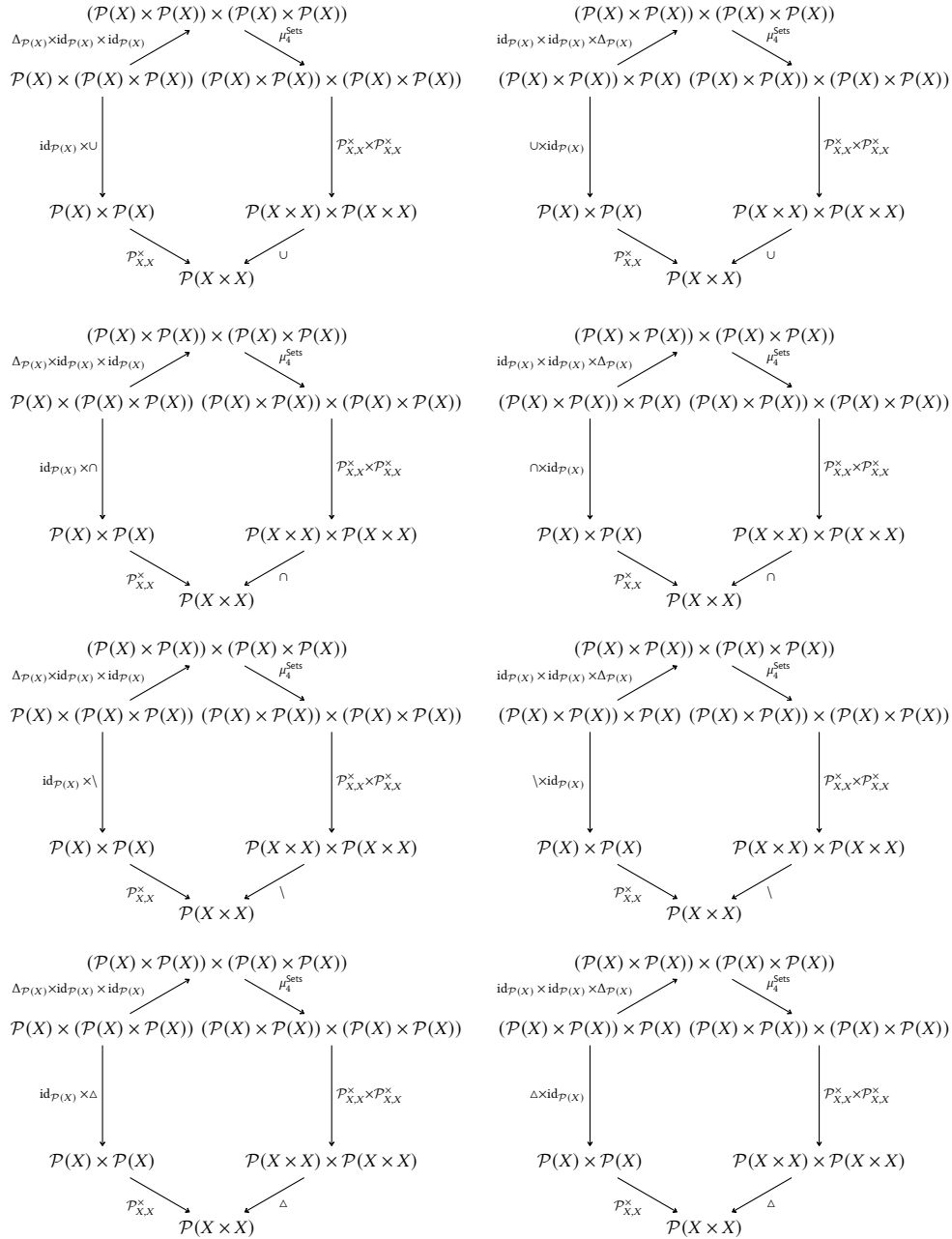
$$-_1 \times -_2 : \mathbf{Sets} \times \mathbf{Sets} \rightarrow \mathbf{Sets}.$$

This functor is the $(k, \ell) = (-1, -1)$ case of a family of functors

$$\otimes_{k,\ell} : \mathbf{Mon}_{\mathbb{B}_k}(\mathbf{Sets}) \times \mathbf{Mon}_{\mathbb{B}_\ell}(\mathbf{Sets}) \rightarrow \mathbf{Mon}_{\mathbb{B}_{k+\ell}}(\mathbf{Sets})$$

of tensor products of \mathbb{E}_k -monoid objects on Sets with \mathbb{E}_ℓ -monoid objects on Sets; see ??.

01DS Remark 4.1.3.1.5. We may state the equalities in **Items 9 to 12** of **Definition 4.1.3.1.3** as the commutativity of the following diagrams:



0018 4.1.4 Pullbacks

Let A , B , and C be sets and let $f: A \rightarrow C$ and $g: B \rightarrow C$ be functions.

0019 **Definition 4.1.4.1.1.** The **pullback of A and B over C along f and g** ³ is the pullback of A and B over C along f and g in Sets as in Limits and Colimits, ??.

01DT **Construction 4.1.4.1.2.** Concretely, the pullback of A and B over C along f and g is the pair $(A \times_C B, \{\text{pr}_1, \text{pr}_2\})$ consisting of:

01DU 1. *The Limit.* The set $A \times_C B$ defined by

$$A \times_C B \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(a, b) \in A \times B \mid f(a) = g(b)\}.$$

01DV 2. *The Cone.* The maps⁴

$$\begin{aligned} \text{pr}_1: A \times_C B &\rightarrow A, \\ \text{pr}_2: A \times_C B &\rightarrow B \end{aligned}$$

defined by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{pr}_1(a, b) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} a, \\ \text{pr}_2(a, b) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} b \end{aligned}$$

for each $(a, b) \in A \times_C B$.

Proof. We claim that $A \times_C B$ is the categorical pullback of A and B over C with respect to (f, g) in Sets. First we need to check that the relevant pullback diagram commutes, i.e. that we have

$$f \circ \text{pr}_1 = g \circ \text{pr}_2, \quad \begin{array}{ccc} A \times_C B & \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_2} & B \\ \text{pr}_1 \downarrow & & \downarrow g \\ A & \xrightarrow{f} & C. \end{array}$$

Indeed, given $(a, b) \in A \times_C B$, we have

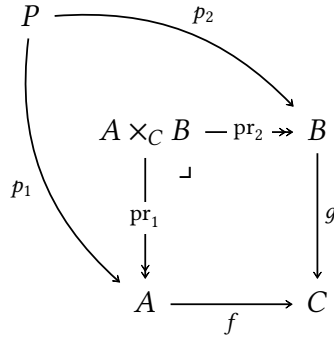
$$[f \circ \text{pr}_1](a, b) = f(\text{pr}_1(a, b))$$

³*Further Terminology:* Also called the **fibre product of A and B over C along f and g** .

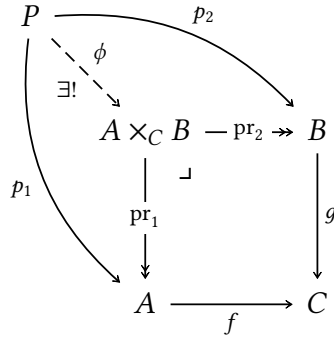
⁴*Further Notation:* Also written $\text{pr}_1^{A \times_C B}$ and $\text{pr}_2^{A \times_C B}$.

$$\begin{aligned}
&= f(a) \\
&= g(b) \\
&= g(\text{pr}_2(a, b)) \\
&= [g \circ \text{pr}_2](a, b),
\end{aligned}$$

where $f(a) = g(b)$ since $(a, b) \in A \times_C B$. Next, we prove that $A \times_C B$ satisfies the universal property of the pullback. Suppose we have a diagram of the form



in Sets. Then there exists a unique map $\phi: P \rightarrow A \times_C B$ making the diagram



commute, being uniquely determined by the conditions

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{pr}_1 \circ \phi &= p_1, \\
\text{pr}_2 \circ \phi &= p_2
\end{aligned}$$

via

$$\phi(x) = (p_1(x), p_2(x))$$

for each $x \in P$, where we note that $(p_1(x), p_2(x)) \in A \times_C B$ indeed lies in $A \times_C B$ by the condition

$$f \circ p_1 = g \circ p_2,$$

which gives

$$f(p_1(x)) = g(p_2(x))$$

for each $x \in P$, so that $(p_1(x), p_2(x)) \in A \times_C B$. \square

01DW Remark 4.1.4.1.3. It is common practice to write $A \times_C B$ for the pullback of A and B over C along f and g , omitting the maps f and g from the notation and instead leaving them implicit, to be understood from the context.

However, the set $A \times_C B$ depends very much on the maps f and g , and sometimes it is necessary or useful to note this dependence explicitly. In such situations, we will write $A \times_{f,C,g} B$ or $A \times_C^{f,g} B$ for $A \times_C B$.

001A Example 4.1.4.1.4. Here are some examples of pullbacks of sets.

001B 1. *Unions via Intersections.* Let X be a set. We have

$$A \cap B \cong A \times_{A \cup B} B, \quad \begin{array}{ccc} A \cap B & \longrightarrow & B \\ \downarrow & \lrcorner & \downarrow \iota_B \\ A & \xrightarrow{\iota_A} & A \cup B \end{array}$$

for each $A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Proof. **Item 1, Unions via Intersections:** Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} A \times_{A \cup B} B &\cong \{(x, y) \in A \times B \mid x = y\} \\ &\cong A \cap B. \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof. \square

001C Proposition 4.1.4.1.5. Let A, B, C , and X be sets.

001D 1. *Functoriality.* The assignment $(A, B, C, f, g) \mapsto A \times_{f,C,g} B$ defines a functor

$$-_1 \times_{-3} -_1: \text{Fun}(\mathcal{P}, \text{Sets}) \rightarrow \text{Sets},$$

where \mathcal{P} is the category that looks like this:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \bullet & \\ & \downarrow & \\ \bullet & \longrightarrow & \bullet \end{array}$$

In particular, the action on morphisms of $-_1 \times_{-3} -_1$ is given by sending a morphism

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 A \times_C B & \xrightarrow{\quad} & B & & \\
 \downarrow & \lrcorner & \downarrow g & \searrow \psi & \\
 & & A' \times_{C'} B' & \xrightarrow{\quad} & B' \\
 & & \downarrow & & \downarrow g' \\
 A & \xrightarrow{f} & C & \searrow \chi & \\
 \searrow \phi & & \downarrow & & \\
 & & A' & \xrightarrow{f'} & C'
 \end{array}$$

in $\text{Fun}(\mathcal{P}, \text{Sets})$ to the map $\xi: A \times_C B \xrightarrow{\exists!} A' \times_{C'} B'$ given by

$$\xi(a, b) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\phi(a), \psi(b))$$

for each $(a, b) \in A \times_C B$, which is the unique map making the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 A \times_C B & \xrightarrow{\quad} & B & & \\
 \downarrow & \dashv \searrow & \downarrow g & \searrow \psi & \\
 & & A' \times_{C'} B' & \xrightarrow{\quad} & B' \\
 & & \downarrow & & \downarrow g' \\
 A & \xrightarrow{f} & C & \searrow \chi & \\
 \searrow \phi & & \downarrow & & \\
 & & A' & \xrightarrow{f'} & C'
 \end{array}$$

commute.

01DX 2. *Adjointness I.* We have adjunctions

$$\begin{aligned}
 (A \times_X - \dashv \mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(A, -)) &: \mathbf{Sets}_{/X} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{A \times_X -} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{\mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(A, -)} \end{array} \mathbf{Sets}_{/X}, \\
 (- \times_X B \dashv \mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(B, -)) &: \mathbf{Sets}_{/X} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{- \times_X B} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{\mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(B, -)} \end{array} \mathbf{Sets}_{/X},
 \end{aligned}$$

witnessed by bijections

$$\mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(A \times_X B, C) \cong \mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(A, \mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(B, C)),$$

$$\mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(A \times_X B, C) \cong \mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(B, \mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(A, C)),$$

natural in $(A, \phi_A), (B, \phi_B), (C, \phi_C) \in \mathbf{Obj}(\mathbf{Sets}_{/X})$, where $\mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(A, B)$ is the object of $\mathbf{Sets}_{/X}$ consisting of (see Fibred Sets, ??):

- *The Set.* The set $\mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(A, B)$ defined by

$$\mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(A, B) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \coprod_{x \in X} \mathbf{Sets}(\phi_A^{-1}(x), \phi_B^{-1}(x))$$

- *The Map to X.* The map

$$\phi_{\mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(A, B)} : \mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(A, B) \rightarrow X$$

defined by

$$\phi_{\mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(A, B)}(x, f) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} x$$

for each $(x, f) \in \mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(A, B)$.

- 01ZD 3. *Adjointness II.* We have an adjunction

$$\left(\Delta_{\mathbf{Sets}_{/X}} \dashv -_1 \times -_2 \right) : \mathbf{Sets}_{/X} \begin{matrix} \xrightarrow{\Delta_{\mathbf{Sets}_{/X}}} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{-_1 \times -_2} \end{matrix} \mathbf{Sets}_{/X} \times \mathbf{Sets}_{/X},$$

witnessed by a bijection

$$\mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Sets}_{/X} \times \mathbf{Sets}_{/X}}((A, A), (B, C)) \cong \mathbf{Sets}_{/X}(A, B \times_X C),$$

natural in $A \in \mathbf{Obj}(\mathbf{Sets}_{/X})$ and in $(B, C) \in \mathbf{Obj}(\mathbf{Sets}_{/X} \times \mathbf{Sets}_{/X})$.

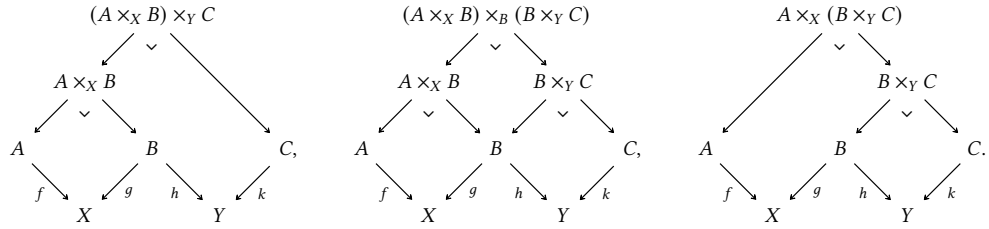
- 001E 4. *Associativity.* Given a diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} A & & B & & C \\ & \searrow f & \swarrow g & \searrow h & \swarrow k \\ & X & & Y & \end{array}$$

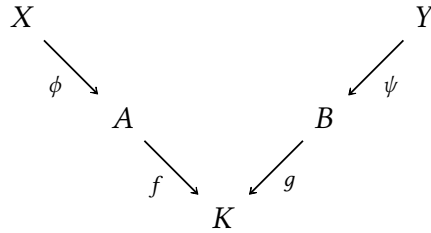
in \mathbf{Sets} , we have isomorphisms of sets

$$(A \times_X B) \times_Y C \cong (A \times_X B) \times_B (B \times_Y C) \cong A \times_X (B \times_Y C),$$

where these pullbacks are built as in the diagrams



01DY 5. *Interaction With Composition.* Given a diagram



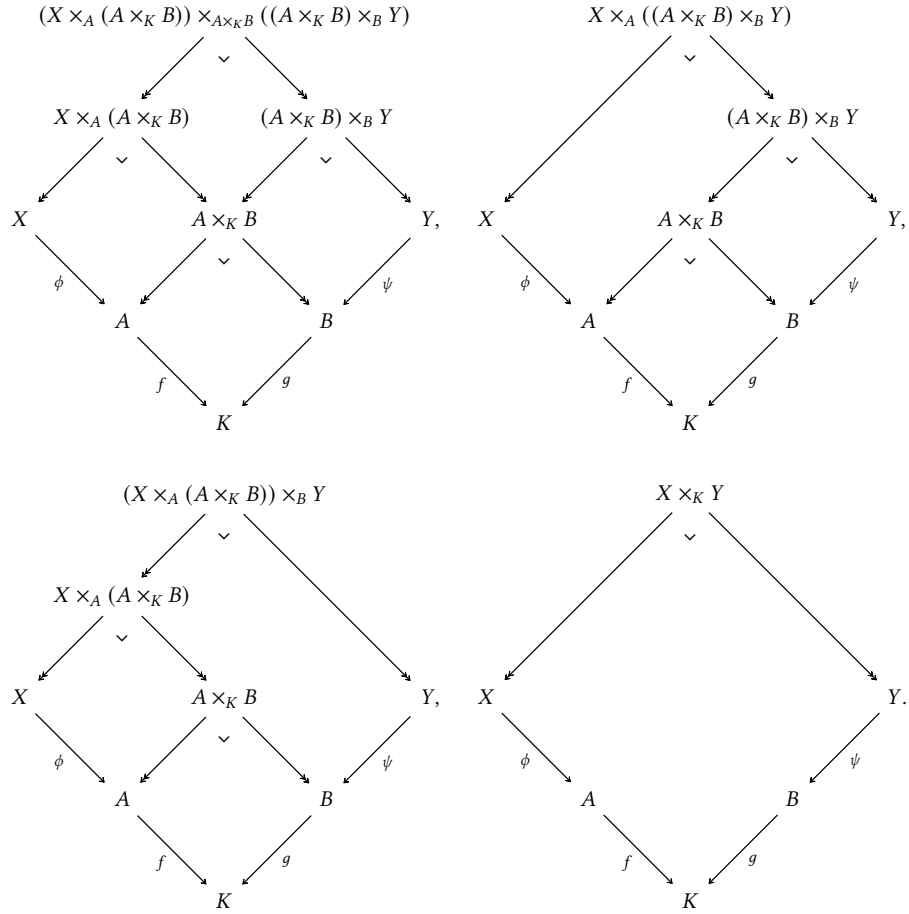
in Sets, we have isomorphisms of sets

$$\begin{aligned}
 X \times_K^{f \circ \phi, g \circ \psi} Y &\cong (X \times_A^{\phi, q_1} (A \times_K^{f, g} B)) \times_{A \times_K^{f, g} B}^{p_2, p_1} ((A \times_K^{f, g} B) \times_B^{q_2, \psi} Y) \\
 &\cong X \times_A^{\phi, p} ((A \times_K^{f, g} B) \times_B^{q_2, \psi} Y) \\
 &\cong (X \times_A^{\phi, q_1} (A \times_K^{f, g} B)) \times_B^{q, \psi} Y
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 q_1 &= \text{pr}_1^{A \times_K^{f, g} B}, & q_2 &= \text{pr}_2^{A \times_K^{f, g} B}, \\
 p_1 &= \text{pr}_1^{(A \times_K^{f, g} B) \times_Y^{q_2, \psi}}, & p_2 &= \text{pr}_2^{X \times_A^{\phi, q_1} (A \times_K^{f, g} B)}, \\
 p &= q_1 \circ \text{pr}_1^{(A \times_K^{f, g} B) \times_B^{q_2, \psi} Y}, & q &= q_2 \circ \text{pr}_2^{X \times_A^{\phi, q_1} (A \times_K^{f, g} B)},
 \end{aligned}$$

and where these pullbacks are built as in the following diagrams:



001F 6. *Unitality.* We have isomorphisms of sets

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 A & \xlongequal{\quad} & A \\
 f \downarrow & \lrcorner & \downarrow f \\
 X & \xlongequal{\quad} & X
 \end{array}
 \quad
 \begin{array}{l}
 \lambda_A^{\text{Sets}/X} : X \times_X A \xrightarrow{\sim} A, \\
 \rho_A^{\text{Sets}/X} : A \times_X X \xrightarrow{\sim} A,
 \end{array}
 \quad
 \begin{array}{ccc}
 A & \xrightarrow{f} & X \\
 \parallel & \lrcorner & \parallel \\
 X & \xrightarrow{f} & X,
 \end{array}$$

natural in $(A, f) \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets}/X)$.

001G 7. *Commutativity.* We have an isomorphism of sets

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 A \times_X B & \longrightarrow & B \\
 \downarrow \lrcorner & & \downarrow g \\
 A & \xrightarrow{f} & X,
 \end{array}
 \quad
 \sigma_{A,B}^{\text{Sets}/X} : A \times_X B \xrightarrow{\sim} B \times_X A
 \quad
 \begin{array}{ccc}
 B \times_X A & \longrightarrow & A \\
 \downarrow \lrcorner & & \downarrow f \\
 B & \xrightarrow{g} & X,
 \end{array}$$

natural in $(A, f), (B, g) \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets}/X)$.

01DZ 8. *Distributivity Over Coproducts.* Let A, B , and C be sets and let $\phi_A: A \rightarrow X$, $\phi_B: B \rightarrow X$, and $\phi_C: C \rightarrow X$ be morphisms of sets. We have isomorphisms of sets

$$\begin{aligned}
 \delta_\ell^{\text{Sets}/X} : A \times_X (B \amalg C) &\xrightarrow{\sim} (A \times_X B) \amalg (A \times_X C), \\
 \delta_r^{\text{Sets}/X} : (A \amalg B) \times_X C &\xrightarrow{\sim} (A \times_X C) \amalg (B \times_X C),
 \end{aligned}$$

as in the diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 (A \times_X B) \amalg (A \times_X C) & \longrightarrow & B \amalg C \\
 \downarrow \lrcorner & & \downarrow \phi_B \amalg \phi_C \\
 A & \xrightarrow{\phi_A} & X
 \end{array}
 \quad
 \begin{array}{ccc}
 (A \times_X C) \amalg (B \times_X C) & \longrightarrow & C \\
 \downarrow \lrcorner & & \downarrow \phi_C \\
 A \amalg B & \xrightarrow{\phi_A \amalg \phi_B} & X
 \end{array}$$

natural in $A, B, C \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets}/X)$.

001H 9. *Annihilation With the Empty Set.* We have isomorphisms of sets

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \emptyset & \longrightarrow & \emptyset \\
 \downarrow \lrcorner & & \downarrow \\
 A & \xrightarrow{f} & X,
 \end{array}
 \quad
 \begin{array}{l}
 \zeta_\ell^{\text{Sets}/X} : A \times_X \emptyset \xrightarrow{\sim} \emptyset, \\
 \zeta_r^{\text{Sets}/X} : \emptyset \times_X A \xrightarrow{\sim} \emptyset,
 \end{array}
 \quad
 \begin{array}{ccc}
 \emptyset & \longrightarrow & A \\
 \downarrow \lrcorner & & \downarrow f \\
 \emptyset & \longrightarrow & X,
 \end{array}$$

natural in $(A, f) \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets}/X)$.

001J 10. *Interaction With Products.* We have an isomorphism of sets

$$A \times_{\text{pt}} B \cong A \times B,$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A \times B & \longrightarrow & B \\ \downarrow \lrcorner & & \downarrow !_B \\ A & \xrightarrow{!_A} & \text{pt.} \end{array}$$

001K 11. *Symmetric Monoidality.* The 8-tuple $(\mathbf{Sets}/_X, \times_X, X, \mathbf{Sets}/_X, \alpha^{\mathbf{Sets}/_X}, \lambda^{\mathbf{Sets}/_X}, \rho^{\mathbf{Sets}/_X}, \sigma^{\mathbf{Sets}/_X})$ is a symmetric closed monoidal category.

Proof. **Item 1, Functoriality:** This is a special case of functoriality of co/limits, Limits and Colimits, ?? of ??, with the explicit expression for ξ following from the commutativity of the cube pullback diagram.

Item 2, Adjointness I: This is a repetition of Fibred Sets, ?? of ??, and is proved there.

Item 3, Adjointness II: This follows from the universal property of the product (pullbacks are products in $\mathbf{Sets}/_X$).

Item 4, Associativity: We have

$$\begin{aligned} (A \times_X B) \times_Y C &\cong \{((a, b), c) \in (A \times_X B) \times C \mid h(b) = k(c)\} \\ &\cong \{((a, b), c) \in (A \times B) \times C \mid f(a) = g(b) \text{ and } h(b) = k(c)\} \\ &\cong \{(a, (b, c)) \in A \times (B \times C) \mid f(a) = g(b) \text{ and } h(b) = k(c)\} \\ &\cong \{(a, (b, c)) \in A \times (B \times_Y C) \mid f(a) = g(b)\} \\ &\cong A \times_X (B \times_Y C) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} (A \times_X B) \times_B (B \times_Y C) &\cong \{((a, b), (b', c)) \in (A \times_X B) \times (B \times_Y C) \mid b = b'\} \\ &\cong \left\{ ((a, b), (b', c)) \in (A \times B) \times (B \times C) \mid \begin{array}{l} f(a) = g(b), b = b', \\ \text{and } h(b') = k(c) \end{array} \right\} \\ &\cong \left\{ (a, (b, (b', c))) \in A \times (B \times (B \times C)) \mid \begin{array}{l} f(a) = g(b), b = b', \\ \text{and } h(b') = k(c) \end{array} \right\} \\ &\cong \left\{ (a, ((b, b'), c)) \in A \times ((B \times B) \times C) \mid \begin{array}{l} f(a) = g(b), b = b', \\ \text{and } h(b') = k(c) \end{array} \right\} \\ &\cong \left\{ (a, ((b, b'), c)) \in A \times ((B \times_B B) \times C) \mid \begin{array}{l} f(a) = g(b) \text{ and } \\ h(b') = k(c) \end{array} \right\} \\ &\cong \{(a, (b, c)) \in A \times (B \times C) \mid f(a) = g(b) \text{ and } h(b) = k(c)\} \\ &\cong A \times_X (B \times_Y C), \end{aligned}$$

where we have used **Item 6** for the isomorphism $B \times_B B \cong B$.

Item 5, Interaction With Composition: By **Item 4**, it suffices to construct only the isomorphism

$$X \times_K^{f \circ \phi, g \circ \psi} Y \cong (X \times_A^{\phi, q_1} (A \times_K^{f, g} B)) \times_{A \times_K^{f, g} B}^{p_2, p_1} ((A \times_K^{f, g} B) \times_B^{q_2, \psi} Y).$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} (X \times_A^{\phi, q_1} (A \times_K^{f, g} B)) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(x, (a, b)) \in X \times (A \times_K^{f, g} B) \mid \phi(x) = q_1(a, b)\} \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(x, (a, b)) \in X \times (A \times_K^{f, g} B) \mid \phi(x) = a\} \\ &\cong \{(x, (a, b)) \in X \times (A \times B) \mid \phi(x) = a \text{ and } f(a) = g(b)\}, \\ ((A \times_K^{f, g} B) \times_B^{q_2, \psi} Y) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{((a, b), y) \in (A \times_K^{f, g} B) \times Y \mid q_2(a, b) = \psi(y)\} \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{((a, b), y) \in (A \times_K^{f, g} B) \times Y \mid b = \psi(y)\} \\ &\cong \{((a, b), y) \in (A \times B) \times Y \mid b = \psi(y) \text{ and } f(a) = g(b)\}, \end{aligned}$$

so writing

$$\begin{aligned} S &= (X \times_A^{\phi, q_1} (A \times_K^{f, g} B)) \\ S' &= ((A \times_K^{f, g} B) \times_B^{q_2, \psi} Y), \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} S \times_{A \times_K^{f, g} B}^{p_2, p_1} S' &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{((x, (a, b)), ((a', b'), y)) \in S \times S' \mid p_1(x, (a, b)) = p_2((a', b'), y)\} \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{((x, (a, b)), ((a', b'), y)) \in S \times S' \mid (a, b) = (a', b')\} \\ &\cong \{((x, a, b, y)) \in X \times A \times B \times Y \mid \phi(x) = a, \psi(y) = b, \text{ and } f(a) = g(b)\} \\ &\cong \{((x, a, b, y)) \in X \times A \times B \times Y \mid f(\phi(x)) = g(\psi(y))\} \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} X \times_K Y. \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 6, Unitality: We have

$$\begin{aligned} X \times_X A &\cong \{(x, a) \in X \times A \mid f(a) = x\}, \\ A \times_X X &\cong \{(a, x) \in X \times A \mid f(a) = x\}, \end{aligned}$$

which are isomorphic to A via the maps $(x, a) \mapsto a$ and $(a, x) \mapsto a$. The proof of the naturality of $\lambda^{\text{Sets}/X}$ and $\rho^{\text{Sets}/X}$ is omitted.

Item 7, Commutativity: We have

$$A \times_C B \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(a, b) \in A \times B \mid f(a) = g(b)\}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \{(a, b) \in A \times B \mid g(b) = f(a)\} \\
&\cong \{(b, a) \in B \times A \mid g(b) = f(a)\} \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} B \times_C A.
\end{aligned}$$

The proof of the naturality of $\sigma^{\text{Sets}/X}$ is omitted.

Item 8, Distributivity Over Coproducts: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
A \times_X (B \amalg C) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(a, z) \in A \times (B \amalg C) \mid \phi_A(a) = \phi_{B \amalg C}(z)\} \\
&= \{(a, z) \in A \times (B \amalg C) \mid z = (0, b) \text{ and } \phi_A(a) = \phi_B(b)\} \\
&\quad \cup \{(a, z) \in A \times (B \amalg C) \mid z = (1, c) \text{ and } \phi_A(a) = \phi_C(c)\} \\
&= \{(a, z) \in A \times (B \amalg C) \mid z = (0, b) \text{ and } \phi_A(a) = \phi_B(b)\} \\
&\quad \cup \{(a, z) \in A \times (B \amalg C) \mid z = (1, c) \text{ and } \phi_A(a) = \phi_C(c)\} \\
&\cong \{(a, b) \in A \times B \mid \phi_A(a) = \phi_B(b)\} \\
&\quad \cup \{(a, c) \in A \times C \mid \phi_A(a) = \phi_C(c)\} \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (A \times_X B) \cup (A \times_X C) \\
&\cong (A \times_X B) \amalg (A \times_X C),
\end{aligned}$$

with the construction of the isomorphism

$$\delta_r^{\text{Sets}/X} : (A \amalg B) \times_X C \xrightarrow{\sim} (A \times_X C) \amalg (B \times_X C)$$

being similar. The proof of the naturality of $\delta_\ell^{\text{Sets}/X}$ and $\delta_r^{\text{Sets}/X}$ is omitted.

Item 9, Annihilation With the Empty Set: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
A \times_X \emptyset &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(a, b) \in A \times \emptyset \mid f(a) = g(b)\} \\
&= \{k \in \emptyset \mid f(a) = g(b)\} \\
&= \emptyset,
\end{aligned}$$

and similarly for $\emptyset \times_X A$, where we have used *Item 8* of *Definition 4.1.3.1.3*.

The proof of the naturality of $\zeta_\ell^{\text{Sets}/X}$ and $\zeta_r^{\text{Sets}/X}$ is omitted.

Item 10, Interaction With Products: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
A \times_{\text{pt}} B &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(a, b) \in A \times B \mid !_A(a) = !_B(b)\} \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(a, b) \in A \times B \mid \star = \star\} \\
&= \{(a, b) \in A \times B\} \\
&= A \times B.
\end{aligned}$$

Item 11, Symmetric Monoidality: Omitted. □

001L 4.1.5 Equalisers

Let A and B be sets and let $f, g: A \rightrightarrows B$ be functions.

001M **Definition 4.1.5.1.1.** The **equaliser of f and g** is the equaliser of f and g in **Sets** as in Limits and Colimits, ??.

01E0 **Construction 4.1.5.1.2.** Concretely, the equaliser of f and g is the pair $(\text{Eq}(f, g), \text{eq}(f, g))$ consisting of:

01E1 1. *The Limit.* The set $\text{Eq}(f, g)$ defined by

$$\text{Eq}(f, g) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{a \in A \mid f(a) = g(a)\}.$$

01E2 2. *The Cone.* The inclusion map

$$\text{eq}(f, g): \text{Eq}(f, g) \hookrightarrow A.$$

Proof. We claim that $\text{Eq}(f, g)$ is the categorical equaliser of f and g in **Sets**. First we need to check that the relevant equaliser diagram commutes, i.e. that we have

$$f \circ \text{eq}(f, g) = g \circ \text{eq}(f, g),$$

which indeed holds by the definition of the set $\text{Eq}(f, g)$. Next, we prove that $\text{Eq}(f, g)$ satisfies the universal property of the equaliser. Suppose we have a diagram of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Eq}(f, g) & \xrightarrow{\text{eq}(f, g)} & A \xrightleftharpoons[f]{f} B \\ & \nearrow e & \\ E & & \end{array}$$

in **Sets**. Then there exists a unique map $\phi: E \rightarrow \text{Eq}(f, g)$ making the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Eq}(f, g) & \xrightarrow{\text{eq}(f, g)} & A \xrightleftharpoons[f]{f} B \\ \uparrow \phi \exists! & \nearrow e & \\ E & & \end{array}$$

commute, being uniquely determined by the condition

$$\text{eq}(f, g) \circ \phi = e$$

via

$$\phi(x) = e(x)$$

for each $x \in E$, where we note that $e(x) \in A$ indeed lies in $\text{Eq}(f, g)$ by the condition

$$f \circ e = g \circ e,$$

which gives

$$f(e(x)) = g(e(x))$$

for each $x \in E$, so that $e(x) \in \text{Eq}(f, g)$. □

001N Proposition 4.1.5.1.3. Let A, B , and C be sets.

001P 1. *Associativity.* We have isomorphisms of sets⁵

$$\underbrace{\text{Eq}(f \circ \text{eq}(g, h), g \circ \text{eq}(g, h))}_{=\text{Eq}(f \circ \text{eq}(g, h), h \circ \text{eq}(g, h))} \cong \text{Eq}(f, g, h) \cong \underbrace{\text{Eq}(f \circ \text{eq}(f, g), h \circ \text{eq}(f, g))}_{=\text{Eq}(g \circ \text{eq}(f, g), h \circ \text{eq}(f, g))}$$

⁵That is, the following three ways of forming “the” equaliser of (f, g, h) agree:

01ZE 1. Take the equaliser of (f, g, h) , i.e. the limit of the diagram

$$A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f} \\ \xrightarrow{g} \\ \xrightarrow{h} \end{array} B$$

in Sets.

01ZF 2. First take the equaliser of f and g , forming a diagram

$$\text{Eq}(f, g) \xrightarrow{\text{eq}(f, g)} A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f} \\ \xrightarrow{g} \end{array} B$$

and then take the equaliser of the composition

$$\text{Eq}(f, g) \xrightarrow{\text{eq}(f, g)} A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f} \\ \xrightarrow{h} \end{array} B,$$

obtaining a subset

$$\text{Eq}(f \circ \text{eq}(f, g), h \circ \text{eq}(f, g)) = \text{Eq}(g \circ \text{eq}(f, g), h \circ \text{eq}(f, g))$$

of $\text{Eq}(f, g)$.

01ZG 3. First take the equaliser of g and h , forming a diagram

$$\text{Eq}(g, h) \xrightarrow{\text{eq}(g, h)} A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{g} \\ \xrightarrow{h} \end{array} B$$

and then take the equaliser of the composition

$$\text{Eq}(g, h) \xrightarrow{\text{eq}(g, h)} A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f} \\ \xrightarrow{g} \end{array} B,$$

obtaining a subset

$$\text{Eq}(f \circ \text{eq}(g, h), g \circ \text{eq}(g, h)) = \text{Eq}(f \circ \text{eq}(g, h), h \circ \text{eq}(g, h))$$

of $\text{Eq}(g, h)$.

where $\text{Eq}(f, g, h)$ is the limit of the diagram

$$A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f} \\ \xrightarrow[g]{} \\ \xrightarrow{h} \end{array} B$$

in Sets, being explicitly given by

$$\text{Eq}(f, g, h) \cong \{a \in A \mid f(a) = g(a) = h(a)\}.$$

001Q 4. *Unitality*. We have an isomorphism of sets

$$\text{Eq}(f, f) \cong A.$$

001R 5. *Commutativity*. We have an isomorphism of sets

$$\text{Eq}(f, g) \cong \text{Eq}(g, f).$$

001S 6. *Interaction With Composition*. Let

$$A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f} \\ \xrightarrow[g]{} \\ \xrightarrow{h} \end{array} B \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{h} \\ \xrightarrow[k]{} \\ \xrightarrow{k} \end{array} C$$

be functions. We have an inclusion of sets

$$\text{Eq}(h \circ f \circ \text{eq}(f, g), k \circ g \circ \text{eq}(f, g)) \subset \text{Eq}(h \circ f, k \circ g),$$

where $\text{Eq}(h \circ f \circ \text{eq}(f, g), k \circ g \circ \text{eq}(f, g))$ is the equaliser of the composition

$$\text{Eq}(f, g) \xrightarrow{\text{eq}(f, g)} A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f} \\ \xrightarrow[g]{} \\ \xrightarrow{h} \end{array} B \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{h} \\ \xrightarrow[k]{} \\ \xrightarrow{k} \end{array} C.$$

Proof. **Item 1, Associativity:** We first prove that $\text{Eq}(f, g, h)$ is indeed given by

$$\text{Eq}(f, g, h) \cong \{a \in A \mid f(a) = g(a) = h(a)\}.$$

Indeed, suppose we have a diagram of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Eq}(f, g, h) & \xrightarrow{\text{eq}(f, g, h)} & A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f} \\ \xrightarrow[g]{} \\ \xrightarrow{h} \end{array} B \\ & \nearrow e & \\ E & & \end{array}$$

in Sets. Then there exists a unique map $\phi: E \rightarrow \text{Eq}(f, g, h)$, uniquely determined by the condition

$$\text{eq}(f, g) \circ \phi = e$$

being necessarily given by

$$\phi(x) = e(x)$$

for each $x \in E$, where we note that $e(x) \in A$ indeed lies in $\text{Eq}(f, g, h)$ by the condition

$$f \circ e = g \circ e = h \circ e,$$

which gives

$$f(e(x)) = g(e(x)) = h(e(x))$$

for each $x \in E$, so that $e(x) \in \text{Eq}(f, g, h)$.

We now check the equalities

$$\text{Eq}(f \circ \text{eq}(g, h), g \circ \text{eq}(g, h)) \cong \text{Eq}(f, g, h) \cong \text{Eq}(f \circ \text{eq}(f, g), h \circ \text{eq}(f, g)).$$

Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Eq}(f \circ \text{eq}(g, h), g \circ \text{eq}(g, h)) &\cong \{x \in \text{Eq}(g, h) \mid [f \circ \text{eq}(g, h)](a) = [g \circ \text{eq}(g, h)](a)\} \\ &\cong \{x \in \text{Eq}(g, h) \mid f(a) = g(a)\} \\ &\cong \{x \in A \mid f(a) = g(a) \text{ and } g(a) = h(a)\} \\ &\cong \{x \in A \mid f(a) = g(a) = h(a)\} \\ &\cong \text{Eq}(f, g, h). \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Eq}(f \circ \text{eq}(f, g), h \circ \text{eq}(f, g)) &\cong \{x \in \text{Eq}(f, g) \mid [f \circ \text{eq}(f, g)](a) = [h \circ \text{eq}(f, g)](a)\} \\ &\cong \{x \in \text{Eq}(f, g) \mid f(a) = h(a)\} \\ &\cong \{x \in A \mid f(a) = h(a) \text{ and } f(a) = g(a)\} \\ &\cong \{x \in A \mid f(a) = g(a) = h(a)\} \\ &\cong \text{Eq}(f, g, h). \end{aligned}$$

Item 4, Unitality: Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Eq}(f, f) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{a \in A \mid f(a) = f(a)\} \\ &= A. \end{aligned}$$

Item 5, Commutativity: Indeed, we have

$$\text{Eq}(f, g) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{a \in A \mid f(a) = g(a)\}$$

$$= \{a \in A \mid g(a) = f(a)\} \\ \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Eq}(g, f).$$

Item 6, *Interaction With Composition*: Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Eq}(h \circ f \circ \text{eq}(f, g), k \circ g \circ \text{eq}(f, g)) &\cong \{a \in \text{Eq}(f, g) \mid h(f(a)) = k(g(a))\} \\ &\cong \{a \in A \mid f(a) = g(a) \text{ and } h(f(a)) = k(g(a))\}. \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\text{Eq}(h \circ f, k \circ g) \cong \{a \in A \mid h(f(a)) = k(g(a))\},$$

and thus there's an inclusion from $\text{Eq}(h \circ f \circ \text{eq}(f, g), k \circ g \circ \text{eq}(f, g))$ to $\text{Eq}(h \circ f, k \circ g)$. \square

01E3 4.1.6 Inverse Limits

Let $(X_\alpha, f_{\alpha\beta})_{\alpha, \beta \in I} : (I, \preceq) \rightarrow \text{Sets}$ be an inverse system of sets.

01E4 Definition 4.1.6.1.1. The **inverse limit** of $(X_\alpha, f_{\alpha\beta})_{\alpha, \beta \in I}$ is the inverse limit of $(X_\alpha, f_{\alpha\beta})_{\alpha, \beta \in I}$ in Sets as in Limits and Colimits, ??.

01E5 Construction 4.1.6.1.2. Concretely, the inverse limit of $(X_\alpha, f_{\alpha\beta})_{\alpha, \beta \in I}$ is the pair $\left(\lim_{\leftarrow \alpha \in I} (X_\alpha), \{\text{pr}_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in I} \right)$ consisting of:

01E6 1. *The Limit.* The set $\lim_{\leftarrow \alpha \in I} (X_\alpha)$ defined by

$$\lim_{\leftarrow \alpha \in I} (X_\alpha) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ (x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I} \in \prod_{\alpha \in I} X_\alpha \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } \alpha, \beta \in I, \text{ if } \alpha \preceq \beta, \\ \text{then we have } x_\alpha = f_{\alpha\beta}(x_\beta) \end{array} \right\}.$$

01E7 2. *The Cone.* The collection

$$\left\{ \text{pr}_\gamma : \lim_{\leftarrow \alpha \in I} (X_\alpha) \rightarrow X_\gamma \right\}_{\gamma \in I}$$

of maps of sets defined as the restriction of the maps

$$\left\{ \text{pr}_\gamma : \prod_{\alpha \in I} X_\alpha \rightarrow X_\gamma \right\}_{\gamma \in I}$$

of **Item 2** of **Definition 4.1.2.1.2** to $\varprojlim_{\alpha \in I} (X_\alpha)$ and hence given by

$$\text{pr}_\gamma((x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} x_\gamma$$

for each $\gamma \in I$ and each $(x_\alpha)_{\alpha \in I} \in \varprojlim_{\alpha \in I} (X_\alpha)$.

Proof. We claim that $\varprojlim_{\alpha \in I} (X_\alpha)$ is the limit of the inverse system of sets $(X_\alpha, f_{\alpha\beta})_{\alpha, \beta \in I}$. First we need to check that the limit diagram defined by it commutes, i.e. that we have

$$f_{\alpha\beta} \circ \text{pr}_\alpha = \text{pr}_\beta, \quad \begin{array}{ccc} & \varprojlim_{\alpha \in I} (X_\alpha) & \\ \text{pr}_\alpha \swarrow & & \searrow \text{pr}_\beta \\ X_\alpha & \xrightarrow{f_{\alpha\beta}} & X_\beta \end{array}$$

for each $\alpha, \beta \in I$ with $\alpha \preceq \beta$. Indeed, given $(x_\gamma)_{\gamma \in I} \in \varprojlim_{\gamma \in I} (X_\gamma)$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [f_{\alpha\beta} \circ \text{pr}_\alpha]((x_\gamma)_{\gamma \in I}) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_{\alpha\beta}(\text{pr}_\alpha((x_\gamma)_{\gamma \in I})) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_{\alpha\beta}(x_\alpha) \\ &= x_\beta \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{pr}_\beta((x_\gamma)_{\gamma \in I}), \end{aligned}$$

where the third equality comes from the definition of $\varprojlim_{\alpha \in I} (X_\alpha)$. Next, we prove that $\varprojlim_{\alpha \in I} (X_\alpha)$ satisfies the universal property of an inverse limit. Suppose that we have, for each $\alpha, \beta \in I$ with $\alpha \preceq \beta$, a diagram of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & L & \\ p_\alpha \swarrow & & \searrow p_\beta \\ & \varprojlim_{\alpha \in I} (X_\alpha) & \\ \text{pr}_\alpha \swarrow & & \searrow \text{pr}_\beta \\ X_\alpha & \xrightarrow{f_{\alpha\beta}} & X_\beta \end{array}$$

in Sets. Then there indeed exists a unique map $\phi: L \xrightarrow{\exists!} \varprojlim_{\alpha \in I} (X_\alpha)$ making the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & L & \\
 p_\alpha \swarrow & \downarrow \phi \text{ } \exists! & \searrow p_\beta \\
 & \varprojlim_{\alpha \in I} (X_\alpha) & \\
 \text{pr}_\alpha \swarrow & & \searrow \text{pr}_\beta \\
 X_\alpha & \xrightarrow{f_{\alpha\beta}} & X_\beta
 \end{array}$$

commute, being uniquely determined by the family of conditions

$$\{p_\alpha = \text{pr}_\alpha \circ \phi\}_{\alpha \in I}$$

via

$$\phi(\ell) = (p_\alpha(\ell))_{\alpha \in I}$$

for each $\ell \in L$, where we note that $(p_\alpha(\ell))_{\alpha \in I} \in \prod_{\alpha \in I} X_\alpha$ indeed lies in $\varprojlim_{\alpha \in I} (X_\alpha)$, as we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 f_{\alpha\beta}(p_\alpha(\ell)) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [f_{\alpha\beta} \circ p_\alpha](\ell) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} p_\beta(\ell)
 \end{aligned}$$

for each $\beta \in I$ with $\alpha \preceq \beta$ by the commutativity of the diagram for $(L, \{p_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in I})$. \square

01E8 Example 4.1.6.1.3. Here are some examples of inverse limits of sets.

01E9 1. *The p -Adic Integers.* The ring of p -adic integers \mathbb{Z}_p of ?? is the inverse limit

$$\mathbb{Z}_p \cong \varprojlim_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (\mathbb{Z}/p^n);$$

see ??.

01EA 2. *Rings of Formal Power Series.* The ring $R[[t]]$ of formal power series in a variable t is the inverse limit

$$R[[t]] \cong \varprojlim_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (R[t]/t^n R[t]);$$

see ??.

- 01EB 3. *Profinite Groups*. Profinite groups are inverse limits of finite groups; see ??.

001T 4.2 Colimits of Sets

001U 4.2.1 The Initial Set

001V **Definition 4.2.1.1.1.** The **initial set** is the initial object of Sets as in Limits and Colimits, ??.

01EC **Construction 4.2.1.1.2.** Concretely, the initial set is the pair $(\emptyset, \{\iota_A\}_{A \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})})$ consisting of:

- 01ED 1. *The Colimit*. The empty set \emptyset of **Definition 4.3.1.1.1**.
- 01EE 2. *The Cocone*. The collection of maps

$$\{\iota_A : \emptyset \rightarrow A\}_{A \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})}$$

given by the inclusion maps from \emptyset to A .

Proof. We claim that \emptyset is the initial object of Sets. Indeed, suppose we have a diagram of the form

$$\emptyset \quad A$$

in Sets. Then there exists a unique map $\phi : \emptyset \rightarrow A$ making the diagram

$$\emptyset \xrightarrow[\exists!]{\phi} A$$

commute, namely the inclusion map ι_A . □

001W 4.2.2 Coproducts of Families of Sets

Let $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$ be a family of sets.

001X **Definition 4.2.2.1.1.** The **coproduct** of $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$ ⁶ is the coproduct of $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$ in Sets as in Limits and Colimits, ??.

⁶*Further Terminology:* Also called the **disjoint union of the family** $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$.

01EF Construction 4.2.2.1.2. Concretely, the disjoint union of $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$ is the pair $(\coprod_{i \in I} A_i, \{\text{inj}_i\}_{i \in I})$ consisting of:

01EG 1. *The Colimit.* The set $\coprod_{i \in I} A_i$ defined by

$$\coprod_{i \in I} A_i \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ (i, x) \in I \times \left(\bigcup_{i \in I} A_i \right) \mid x \in A_i \right\}.$$

01EH 2. *The Cocone.* The collection

$$\left\{ \text{inj}_i : A_i \rightarrow \coprod_{i \in I} A_i \right\}_{i \in I}$$

of maps given by

$$\text{inj}_i(x) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (i, x)$$

for each $x \in A_i$ and each $i \in I$.

Proof. We claim that $\coprod_{i \in I} A_i$ is the categorical coproduct of $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$ in Sets. Indeed, suppose we have, for each $i \in I$, a diagram of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & & C \\ & \nearrow \iota_i & \\ A_i & \xrightarrow{\text{inj}_i} & \coprod_{i \in I} A_i \end{array}$$

in Sets. Then there exists a unique map $\phi : \coprod_{i \in I} A_i \rightarrow C$ making the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & & C \\ & \nearrow \iota_i & \uparrow \phi \exists! \\ A_i & \xrightarrow{\text{inj}_i} & \coprod_{i \in I} A_i \end{array}$$

commute, being uniquely determined by the condition $\phi \circ \text{inj}_i = \iota_i$ for each $i \in I$ via

$$\phi((i, x)) = \iota_i(x)$$

for each $(i, x) \in \coprod_{i \in I} A_i$. □

001Y **Proposition 4.2.2.1.3.** Let $\{A_i\}_{i \in I}$ be a family of sets.

001Z 1. *Functoriality.* The assignment $\{A_i\}_{i \in I} \mapsto \coprod_{i \in I} A_i$ defines a functor

$$\coprod_{i \in I} : \text{Fun}(I_{\text{disc}}, \text{Sets}) \rightarrow \text{Sets}$$

where

- *Action on Objects.* For each $(A_i)_{i \in I} \in \text{Obj}(\text{Fun}(I_{\text{disc}}, \text{Sets}))$, we have

$$\left[\coprod_{i \in I} \right] ((A_i)_{i \in I}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \coprod_{i \in I} A_i$$

- *Action on Morphisms.* For each $(A_i)_{i \in I}, (B_i)_{i \in I} \in \text{Obj}(\text{Fun}(I_{\text{disc}}, \text{Sets}))$, the action on Hom-sets

$$\left(\coprod_{i \in I} \right)_{(A_i)_{i \in I}, (B_i)_{i \in I}} : \text{Nat}((A_i)_{i \in I}, (B_i)_{i \in I}) \rightarrow \text{Sets} \left(\coprod_{i \in I} A_i, \coprod_{i \in I} B_i \right)$$

of $\coprod_{i \in I}$ at $((A_i)_{i \in I}, (B_i)_{i \in I})$ is defined by sending a map

$$\{f_i : A_i \rightarrow B_i\}_{i \in I}$$

in $\text{Nat}((A_i)_{i \in I}, (B_i)_{i \in I})$ to the map of sets

$$\coprod_{i \in I} f_i : \coprod_{i \in I} A_i \rightarrow \coprod_{i \in I} B_i$$

defined by

$$\left[\coprod_{i \in I} f_i \right] (i, a) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_i(a)$$

for each $(i, a) \in \coprod_{i \in I} A_i$.

Proof. **Item 1, Functoriality:** This follows from Limits and Colimits, ?? of ??. \square

0020 4.2.3 Binary Coproducts

Let A and B be sets.

0021 Definition 4.2.3.1.1. The **coproduct of A and B** ⁷ is the coproduct of A and B in Sets as in Limits and Colimits, ??.

01EJ Construction 4.2.3.1.2. Concretely, the coproduct of A and B is the pair $(A \amalg B, \{\text{inj}_1, \text{inj}_2\})$ consisting of:

01EK 1. *The Colimit.* The set $A \amalg B$ defined by

$$\begin{aligned} A \amalg B &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \coprod_{z \in \{A, B\}} z \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(0, a) \in S \mid a \in A\} \cup \{(1, b) \in S \mid b \in B\}, \end{aligned}$$

where $S = \{0, 1\} \times (A \cup B)$.

01EL 2. *The Cocone.* The maps

$$\begin{aligned} \text{inj}_1 &: A \rightarrow A \amalg B, \\ \text{inj}_2 &: B \rightarrow A \amalg B, \end{aligned}$$

given by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{inj}_1(a) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (0, a), \\ \text{inj}_2(b) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (1, b), \end{aligned}$$

for each $a \in A$ and each $b \in B$.

Proof. We claim that $A \amalg B$ is the categorical coproduct of A and B in Sets. Indeed, suppose we have a diagram of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & C & & \\ & \nearrow \iota_1 & & \nwarrow \iota_2 & \\ A & \xrightarrow{\text{inj}_1} & A \amalg B & \xleftarrow{\text{inj}_2} & B \end{array}$$

in Sets. Then there exists a unique map $\phi: A \amalg B \rightarrow C$ making the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & C & & \\ & \nearrow \iota_1 & \uparrow \phi \mid \exists! & \nwarrow \iota_2 & \\ A & \xrightarrow{\text{inj}_1} & A \amalg B & \xleftarrow{\text{inj}_2} & B \end{array}$$

⁷*Further Terminology:* Also called the **disjoint union of A and B** .

commute, being uniquely determined by the conditions

$$\begin{aligned}\phi \circ \text{inj}_A &= \iota_A, \\ \phi \circ \text{inj}_B &= \iota_B\end{aligned}$$

via

$$\phi(x) = \begin{cases} \iota_A(a) & \text{if } x = (0, a), \\ \iota_B(b) & \text{if } x = (1, b) \end{cases}$$

for each $x \in A \amalg B$. □

0022 Proposition 4.2.3.1.3. Let A, B, C , and X be sets.

0023 1. *Functoriality.* The assignment $A, B, (A, B) \mapsto A \amalg B$ defines functors

$$\begin{aligned}A \amalg -: \quad \text{Sets} &\rightarrow \text{Sets}, \\ - \amalg B: \quad \text{Sets} &\rightarrow \text{Sets}, \\ -_1 \amalg -_2: \text{Sets} \times \text{Sets} &\rightarrow \text{Sets},\end{aligned}$$

where $-_1 \amalg -_2$ is the functor where

- *Action on Objects.* For each $(A, B) \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets} \times \text{Sets})$, we have

$$[-_1 \amalg -_2](A, B) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} A \amalg B.$$

- *Action on Morphisms.* For each $(A, B), (X, Y) \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$, the action on Hom-sets

$$\amalg_{(A,B),(X,Y)}: \text{Sets}(A, X) \times \text{Sets}(B, Y) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(A \amalg B, X \amalg Y)$$

of \amalg at $((A, B), (X, Y))$ is defined by sending (f, g) to the function

$$f \amalg g: A \amalg B \rightarrow X \amalg Y$$

defined by

$$[f \amalg g](x) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} (0, f(a)) & \text{if } x = (0, a), \\ (1, g(b)) & \text{if } x = (1, b), \end{cases}$$

for each $x \in A \amalg B$.

and where $A \amalg -$ and $- \amalg B$ are the partial functors of $-_1 \amalg -_2$ at $A, B \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

01ZH 2. *Adjointness*. We have an adjunction

$$(-_1 \amalg -_2 \dashv \Delta_{\text{Sets}}): \text{Sets} \times \text{Sets} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{-_1 \amalg -_2} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{\Delta_{\text{Sets}}} \end{array} \text{Sets},$$

witnessed by a bijection

$$\text{Sets}(A \amalg B, C) \cong \text{Hom}_{\text{Sets} \times \text{Sets}}((A, B), (C, C))$$

natural in $(A, B) \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets} \times \text{Sets})$ and in $C \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

0024 3. *Associativity*. We have an isomorphism of sets

$$\alpha_{X,Y,Z}^{\text{Sets}, \amalg}: (X \amalg Y) \amalg Z \xrightarrow{\sim} X \amalg (Y \amalg Z),$$

natural in $X, Y, Z \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

0025 4. *Unitality*. We have isomorphisms of sets

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda_X^{\text{Sets}, \amalg}: \emptyset \amalg X &\xrightarrow{\sim} X, \\ \rho_X^{\text{Sets}, \amalg}: X \amalg \emptyset &\xrightarrow{\sim} X, \end{aligned}$$

natural in $X \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

0026 5. *Commutativity*. We have an isomorphism of sets

$$\sigma_{X,Y}^{\text{Sets}, \amalg}: X \amalg Y \xrightarrow{\sim} Y \amalg X,$$

natural in $X, Y \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

0027 6. *Symmetric Monoidality*. The 7-tuple $(\text{Sets}, \amalg, \emptyset, \alpha_{\amalg}^{\text{Sets}}, \lambda_{\amalg}^{\text{Sets}}, \rho_{\amalg}^{\text{Sets}}, \sigma^{\text{Sets}})$ is a symmetric monoidal category.

Proof. **Item 1, Functoriality**: This follows from Limits and Colimits, ?? of ??.

Item 2, Adjointness: This follows from the universal property of the coproduct.

Item 3, Associativity: This is proved in the proof of **Monoidal Structures on the Category of Sets**, **Definition 5.2.3.1.1**.

Item 4, Unitality: This is proved in the proof of **Monoidal Structures on the Category of Sets**, **Definitions 5.2.4.1.1** and **5.2.5.1.1**.

Item 5, Commutativity: This is proved in the proof of **Monoidal Structures on the Category of Sets**, **Definition 5.2.6.1.1**.

Item 6, Symmetric Monoidality: This is a repetition of **Monoidal Structures on the Category of Sets**, **Definition 5.2.7.1.1**, and is proved there. \square

0028 4.2.4 Pushouts

Let A , B , and C be sets and let $f: C \rightarrow A$ and $g: C \rightarrow B$ be functions.

0029 Definition 4.2.4.1.1. The **pushout of A and B over C along f and g** ⁸ is the pushout of A and B over C along f and g in **Sets** as in **Limits and Colimits**, ??.

01EM Construction 4.2.4.1.2. Concretely, the pushout of A and B over C along f and g is the pair $(A \amalg_C B, \{\text{inj}_1, \text{inj}_2\})$ consisting of:

01EN 1. *The Colimit.* The set $A \amalg_C B$ defined by

$$A \amalg_C B \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} A \amalg B / \sim_C,$$

where \sim_C is the equivalence relation on $A \amalg B$ generated by $(0, f(c)) \sim_C (1, g(c))$.

01EP 2. *The Cocone.* The maps

$$\begin{aligned} \text{inj}_1: A &\rightarrow A \amalg_C B, \\ \text{inj}_2: B &\rightarrow A \amalg_C B \end{aligned}$$

given by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{inj}_1(a) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [(0, a)] \\ \text{inj}_2(b) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [(1, b)] \end{aligned}$$

for each $a \in A$ and each $b \in B$.

⁸*Further Terminology:* Also called the **fibre coproduct of A and B over C along f and g** .

Proof. We claim that $A \amalg_C B$ is the categorical pushout of A and B over C with respect to (f, g) in **Sets**. First we need to check that the relevant pushout diagram commutes, i.e. that we have

$$\text{inj}_1 \circ f = \text{inj}_2 \circ g,$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A \amalg_C B & \xleftarrow{\text{inj}_2} & B \\ \text{inj}_1 \uparrow & & \uparrow g \\ A & \xleftarrow{f} & C \end{array}$$

Indeed, given $c \in C$, we have

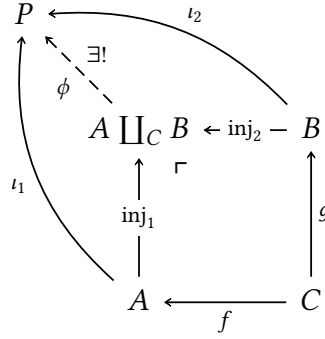
$$\begin{aligned} [\text{inj}_1 \circ f](c) &= \text{inj}_1(f(c)) \\ &= [(0, f(c))] \\ &= [(1, g(c))] \\ &= \text{inj}_2(g(c)) \\ &= [\text{inj}_2 \circ g](c), \end{aligned}$$

where $[(0, f(c))] = [(1, g(c))]$ by the definition of the relation \sim on $A \amalg B$. Next, we prove that $A \amalg_C B$ satisfies the universal property of the pushout. Suppose we have a diagram of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & & P \\ & \nwarrow \iota_2 & \\ A \amalg_C B & \xleftarrow{\text{inj}_2} & B \\ \text{inj}_1 \uparrow \quad \ulcorner & & \uparrow g \\ A & \xleftarrow{f} & C \end{array}$$

(Note: A curved arrow ι_1 points from A to P .)

in Sets. Then there exists a unique map $\phi: A \amalg_C B \rightarrow P$ making the diagram



commute, being uniquely determined by the conditions

$$\begin{aligned}\phi \circ \text{inj}_1 &= \iota_1, \\ \phi \circ \text{inj}_2 &= \iota_2\end{aligned}$$

via

$$\phi(x) = \begin{cases} \iota_1(a) & \text{if } x = [(0, a)], \\ \iota_2(b) & \text{if } x = [(1, b)] \end{cases}$$

for each $x \in A \amalg_C B$, where the well-definedness of ϕ is guaranteed by the equality $\iota_1 \circ f = \iota_2 \circ g$ and the definition of the relation \sim on $A \amalg B$ as follows:

- 01EQ 1. *Case 1:* Suppose we have $x = [(0, a)] = [(0, a')]$ for some $a, a' \in A$. Then, by [Definition 4.2.4.1.3](#), we have a sequence

$$(0, a) \sim' x_1 \sim' \cdots \sim' x_n \sim' (0, a').$$

- 01ER 2. *Case 2:* Suppose we have $x = [(1, b)] = [(1, b')]$ for some $b, b' \in B$. Then, by [Definition 4.2.4.1.3](#), we have a sequence

$$(1, b) \sim' x_1 \sim' \cdots \sim' x_n \sim' (1, b').$$

- 01ES 3. *Case 3:* Suppose we have $x = [(0, a)] = [(1, b)]$ for some $a \in A$ and $b \in B$. Then, by [Definition 4.2.4.1.3](#), we have a sequence

$$(0, a) \sim' x_1 \sim' \cdots \sim' x_n \sim' (1, b).$$

In all these cases, we declare $x \sim' y$ iff there exists some $c \in C$ such that $x = (0, f(c))$ and $y = (1, g(c))$ or $x = (1, g(c))$ and $y = (0, f(c))$. Then, the equality $\iota_1 \circ f = \iota_2 \circ g$ gives

$$\begin{aligned}\phi([x]) &= \phi([(0, f(c))]) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \iota_1(f(c)) \\ &= \iota_2(g(c)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \phi([(1, g(c))]) \\ &= \phi([y]),\end{aligned}$$

with the case where $x = (1, g(c))$ and $y = (0, f(c))$ similarly giving $\phi([x]) = \phi([y])$. Thus, if $x \sim' y$, then $\phi([x]) = \phi([y])$. Applying this equality pairwise to the sequences

$$\begin{aligned}(0, a) &\sim' x_1 \sim' \dots \sim' x_n \sim' (0, a'), \\ (1, b) &\sim' x_1 \sim' \dots \sim' x_n \sim' (1, b'), \\ (0, a) &\sim' x_1 \sim' \dots \sim' x_n \sim' (1, b)\end{aligned}$$

gives

$$\begin{aligned}\phi([(0, a)]) &= \phi([(0, a')]), \\ \phi([(1, b)]) &= \phi([(1, b')]), \\ \phi([(0, a)]) &= \phi([(1, b)]),\end{aligned}$$

showing ϕ to be well-defined. □

002A Remark 4.2.4.1.3. In detail, by **Conditions on Relations**, **Definition 10.5.2.1.2**, the relation \sim of **Definition 4.2.4.1.1** is given by declaring $a \sim b$ iff one of the following conditions is satisfied:

- 01ET** 1. We have $a, b \in A$ and $a = b$.
- 01EU** 2. We have $a, b \in B$ and $a = b$.
- 01EV** 3. There exist $x_1, \dots, x_n \in A \amalg B$ such that $a \sim' x_1 \sim' \dots \sim' x_n \sim' b$, where we declare $x \sim' y$ if one of the following conditions is satisfied:
 - 01EW** (a) There exists $c \in C$ such that $x = (0, f(c))$ and $y = (1, g(c))$.
 - 01EX** (b) There exists $c \in C$ such that $x = (1, g(c))$ and $y = (0, f(c))$.

In other words, there exist $x_1, \dots, x_n \in A \amalg B$ satisfying the following conditions:

- 01EY (c) There exists $c_0 \in C$ satisfying one of the following conditions:
 - 01ZJ i. We have $a = f(c_0)$ and $x_1 = g(c_0)$.
 - 01ZK ii. We have $a = g(c_0)$ and $x_1 = f(c_0)$.
- 01EZ (d) For each $1 \leq i \leq n - 1$, there exists $c_i \in C$ satisfying one of the following conditions:
 - 01ZL i. We have $x_i = f(c_i)$ and $x_{i+1} = g(c_i)$.
 - 01ZM ii. We have $x_i = g(c_i)$ and $x_{i+1} = f(c_i)$.
- 01F0 (e) There exists $c_n \in C$ satisfying one of the following conditions:
 - 01F1 i. We have $x_n = f(c_n)$ and $b = g(c_n)$.
 - 01F2 ii. We have $x_n = g(c_n)$ and $b = f(c_n)$.

01ZN **Remark 4.2.4.1.4.** It is common practice to write $A \amalg_C B$ for the pushout of A and B over C along f and g , omitting the maps f and g from the notation and instead leaving them implicit, to be understood from the context.

However, the set $A \amalg_C B$ depends very much on the maps f and g , and sometimes it is necessary or useful to note this dependence explicitly. In such situations, we will write $A \amalg_{f,C,g} B$ or $A \amalg_C^{f,g} B$ for $A \amalg_C B$.

002B **Example 4.2.4.1.5.** Here are some examples of pushouts of sets.

- 002C 1. *Wedge Sums of Pointed Sets.* The wedge sum of two pointed sets of **Pointed Sets**, **Definition 6.3.3.1.1** is an example of a pushout of sets.
- 002D 2. *Intersections via Unions.* Let X be a set. We have

$$A \cup B \cong A \amalg_{A \cap B} B,$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A \cup B & \longleftarrow & B \\ \uparrow \ulcorner & & \uparrow \\ A & \longleftarrow & A \cap B \end{array}$$

for each $A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Proof. **Item 1, Wedge Sums of Pointed Sets:** This follows by definition, as the wedge sum of two pointed sets is defined as a pushout.

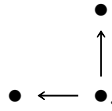
Item 2, Intersections via Unions: Indeed, $A \coprod_{A \cap B} B$ is the quotient of $A \coprod B$ by the equivalence relation obtained by declaring $(0, a) \sim (1, b)$ iff $a = b \in A \cap B$, which is in bijection with $A \cup B$ via the map with $[(0, a)] \mapsto a$ and $[(1, b)] \mapsto b$. \square

002E Proposition 4.2.4.1.6. Let A, B, C , and X be sets.

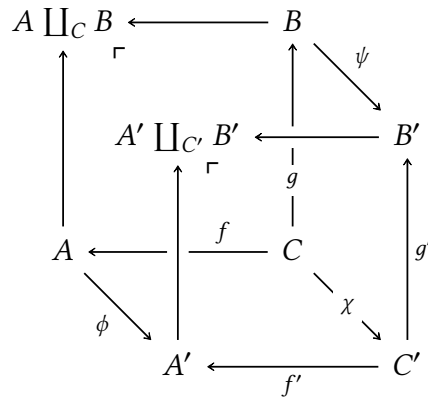
002F 1. *Functoriality.* The assignment $(A, B, C, f, g) \mapsto A \coprod_{f, C, g} B$ defines a functor

$$-_1 \coprod_{-3} -_1 : \text{Fun}(\mathcal{P}, \text{Sets}) \rightarrow \text{Sets},$$

where \mathcal{P} is the category that looks like this:



In particular, the action on morphisms of $-_1 \coprod_{-3} -_1$ is given by sending a morphism



in $\text{Fun}(\mathcal{P}, \text{Sets})$ to the map $\xi: A \coprod_C B \xrightarrow{\exists!} A' \coprod_{C'} B'$ given by

$$\xi(x) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} \phi(a) & \text{if } x = [(0, a)], \\ \psi(b) & \text{if } x = [(1, b)] \end{cases}$$

for each $x \in A \amalg_C B$, which is the unique map making the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 A \amalg_C B & \xleftarrow{\quad} & B & & \\
 \uparrow & \searrow \ulcorner & \uparrow & \searrow \psi & \\
 & A' \amalg_{C'} B' & \xleftarrow{\quad} & B' & \\
 & \uparrow \ulcorner & \downarrow g & \uparrow & \\
 A & \xleftarrow{\quad} & C & \xrightarrow{\quad} & B' \\
 \searrow \phi & & \searrow \chi & & \uparrow g' \\
 & A' & \xleftarrow{\quad} & C' & \\
 & & \xleftarrow{f'} & &
 \end{array}$$

commute.

01ZP 2. *Adjointness.* We have an adjunction

$$\left(- \amalg_{X-2} \dashv \Delta_{\mathbf{Sets}_{X/}} \right) : \mathbf{Sets}_{X/} \times \mathbf{Sets}_{X/} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{- \amalg_{X-2}} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{\Delta_{\mathbf{Sets}_{X/}}} \end{array} \mathbf{Sets}_{X/},$$

witnessed by a bijection

$$\mathbf{Sets}_{X/}(A \amalg_X B, C) \cong \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathbf{Sets}_{X/} \times \mathbf{Sets}_{X/}}((A, B), (C, C))$$

natural in $(A, B) \in \mathbf{Obj}(\mathbf{Sets}_{X/} \times \mathbf{Sets}_{X/})$ and in $C \in \mathbf{Obj}(\mathbf{Sets}_{X/})$.

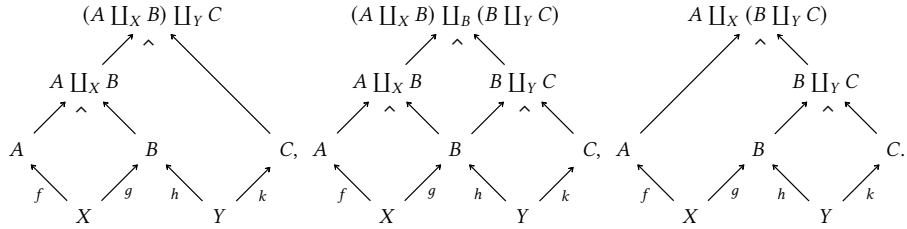
002G 3. *Associativity.* Given a diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 A & & B & & C \\
 \swarrow f & & \nwarrow g & & \swarrow h \\
 & X & & Y & \\
 & \nwarrow k & & \swarrow k &
 \end{array}$$

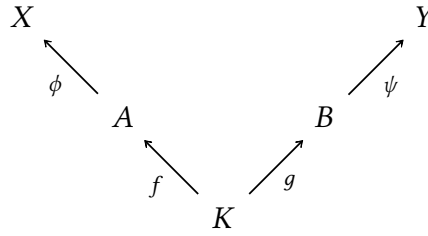
in \mathbf{Sets} , we have isomorphisms of sets

$$(A \amalg_X B) \amalg_Y C \cong (A \amalg_X B) \amalg_B (B \amalg_Y C) \cong A \amalg_X (B \amalg_Y C)$$

where these pullbacks are built as in the diagrams



01F4 4. *Interaction With Composition.* Given a diagram



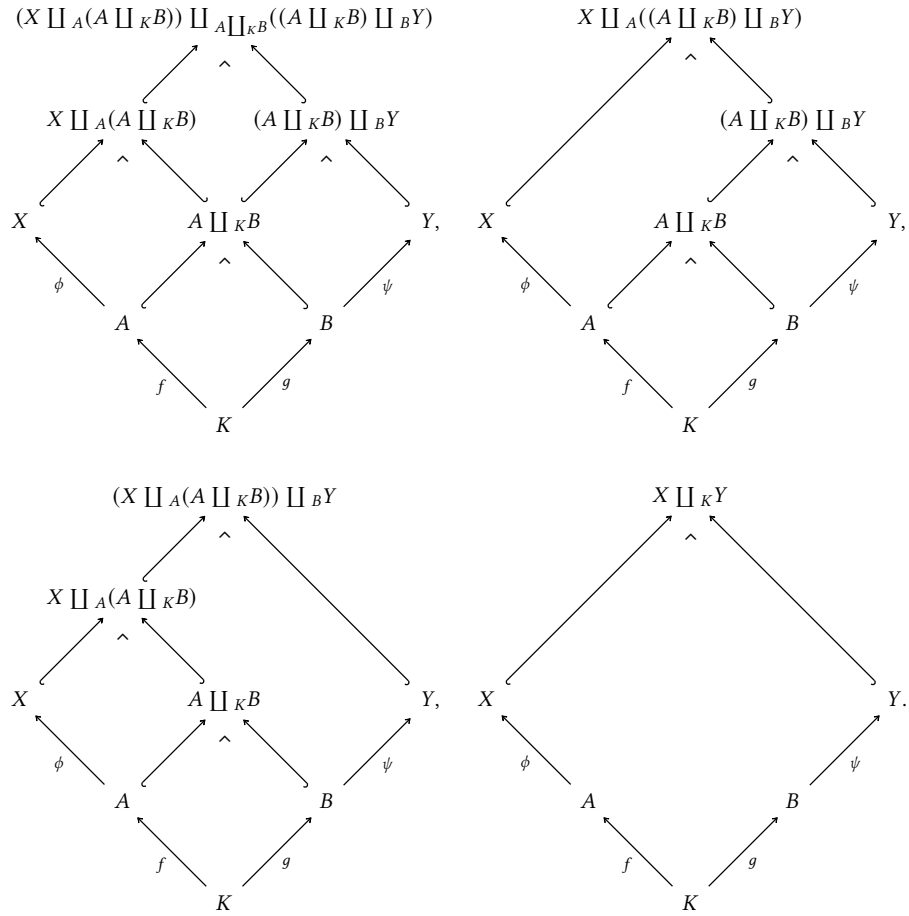
in Sets, we have isomorphisms of sets

$$\begin{aligned}
 X \amalg_K^{\phi \circ f, \psi \circ g} Y &\cong (X \amalg_A^{\phi, j_1} (A \amalg_K^{f, g} B)) \amalg_{A \amalg_K^{f, g} B}^{i_2, i_1} ((A \amalg_K^{f, g} B) \amalg_B^{j_2, \psi} Y) \\
 &\cong X \amalg_A^{\phi, i} ((A \amalg_K^{f, g} B) \amalg_B^{j_2, \psi} Y) \\
 &\cong (X \amalg_A^{\phi, i_1} (A \amalg_K^{f, g} B)) \amalg_B^{j, \psi} Y
 \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 j_1 &= \text{inj}_1^{A \times_K^{f, g} B}, & j_2 &= \text{inj}_2^{A \times_K^{f, g} B}, \\
 i_1 &= \text{inj}_1^{(A \times_K^{f, g} B) \times_Y^{q_2, \psi}}, & i_2 &= \text{inj}_2^{X \times_A^{\phi, q_1} (A \times_K^{f, g} B)}, \\
 i &= j_1 \circ \text{inj}_1^{(A \times_K^{f, g} B) \times_B^{q_2, \psi} Y}, & j &= j_2 \circ \text{inj}_2^{X \times_A^{\phi, q_1} (A \times_K^{f, g} B)},
 \end{aligned}$$

and where these pullbacks are built as in the diagrams



002H 5. *Unitality.* We have isomorphisms of sets

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 A & \xlongequal{\quad} & A \\
 \uparrow f & \lrcorner & \uparrow f \\
 X & \xlongequal{\quad} & X
 \end{array}
 \quad
 \begin{array}{l}
 \lambda_A^{\mathbf{Sets}_{X/}} : X \amalg_X A \xrightarrow{\sim} A, \\
 \rho_A^{\mathbf{Sets}_{X/}} : A \amalg_X X \xrightarrow{\sim} A,
 \end{array}
 \quad
 \begin{array}{ccc}
 A & \xleftarrow{f} & X \\
 \parallel \lrcorner & & \parallel \\
 X & \xleftarrow{f} & X,
 \end{array}$$

natural in $(A, f) \in \mathbf{Obj}(\mathbf{Sets}_{X/})$.

002J 6. *Commutativity.* We have an isomorphism of sets

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 A \amalg_X B & \longleftarrow & B \\
 \uparrow \ulcorner & & \uparrow g \\
 A & \xleftarrow{f} & X,
 \end{array}
 \quad
 \sigma_A^{\text{Sets}_{X/}} : A \amalg_X B \xrightarrow{\sim} B \amalg_X A
 \quad
 \begin{array}{ccc}
 B \amalg_X A & \longleftarrow & A \\
 \uparrow \ulcorner & & \uparrow f \\
 B & \xleftarrow{g} & X.
 \end{array}$$

natural in $(A, f), (B, g) \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets}_{X/})$.

002K 7. *Interaction With Coproducts.* We have

$$A \amalg_{\emptyset} B \cong A \amalg B,
 \quad
 \begin{array}{ccc}
 A \amalg B & \longleftarrow & B \\
 \uparrow \ulcorner & & \uparrow \iota_B \\
 A & \xleftarrow{\iota_A} & \emptyset.
 \end{array}$$

002L 8. *Symmetric Monoidality.* The triple $(\text{Sets}_{X/}, \amalg_X, X)$ is a symmetric monoidal category.

Proof. **Item 1, Functoriality:** This is a special case of functoriality of co/limits, Limits and Colimits, ?? of ??, with the explicit expression for ξ following from the commutativity of the cube pushout diagram.

Item 2, : Adjointness: This follows from the universal property of the coproduct (pushouts are coproducts in $\text{Sets}_{X/}$).

Item 3, Associativity: Omitted.

Item 4, Interaction With Composition: Omitted.

Item 5, Unitality: Omitted.

Item 6, Commutativity: Omitted.

Item 7, Interaction With Coproducts: Omitted.

Item 8, Symmetric Monoidality: Omitted. □

002M 4.2.5 Coequalisers

Let A and B be sets and let $f, g: A \rightrightarrows B$ be functions.

002N **Definition 4.2.5.1.1.** The **coequaliser of f and g** is the coequaliser of f and g in Sets as in Limits and Colimits, ??.

01F5 Construction 4.2.5.1.2. Concretely, the coequaliser of f and g is the pair $(\text{CoEq}(f, g), \text{coeq}(f, g))$ consisting of:

01F6 1. *The Colimit.* The set $\text{CoEq}(f, g)$ defined by

$$\text{CoEq}(f, g) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} B/\sim,$$

where \sim is the equivalence relation on B generated by $f(a) \sim g(a)$.

01F7 2. *The Cocone.* The map

$$\text{coeq}(f, g) : B \twoheadrightarrow \text{CoEq}(f, g)$$

given by the quotient map $\pi : B \twoheadrightarrow B/\sim$ with respect to the equivalence relation generated by $f(a) \sim g(a)$.

Proof. We claim that $\text{CoEq}(f, g)$ is the categorical coequaliser of f and g in **Sets**. First we need to check that the relevant coequaliser diagram commutes, i.e. that we have

$$\text{coeq}(f, g) \circ f = \text{coeq}(f, g) \circ g.$$

Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{coeq}(f, g) \circ f](a) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\text{coeq}(f, g)](f(a)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [f(a)] \\ &= [g(a)] \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\text{coeq}(f, g)](g(a)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\text{coeq}(f, g) \circ g](a) \end{aligned}$$

for each $a \in A$. Next, we prove that $\text{CoEq}(f, g)$ satisfies the universal property of the coequaliser. Suppose we have a diagram of the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \xrightarrow[f]{g} & B \\ & & \searrow \text{coeq}(f, g) \\ & & \text{CoEq}(f, g) \\ & & \searrow c \\ & & C \end{array}$$

in **Sets**. Then, since $c(f(a)) = c(g(a))$ for each $a \in A$, it follows from **Conditions on Relations, Items 4 and 5 of Definition 10.6.2.1.3** that there exists a

unique map $\text{CoEq}(f, g) \xrightarrow{\exists!} C$ making the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} A & \xrightleftharpoons[g]{f} & B & \xrightarrow{\text{coeq}(f, g)} & \text{CoEq}(f, g) \\ & & & \searrow c & \downarrow \exists! \\ & & & & C \end{array}$$

commute. □

002P Remark 4.2.5.1.3. In detail, by [Conditions on Relations](#), [Definition 10.5.2.1.2](#), the relation \sim of [Definition 4.2.5.1.1](#) is given by declaring $a \sim b$ iff one of the following conditions is satisfied:

- 01ZQ** 1. We have $a = b$;
- 01ZR** 2. There exist $x_1, \dots, x_n \in B$ such that $a \sim' x_1 \sim' \dots \sim' x_n \sim' b$, where we declare $x \sim' y$ if one of the following conditions is satisfied:
 - 01ZS** (a) There exists $z \in A$ such that $x = f(z)$ and $y = g(z)$.
 - 01ZT** (b) There exists $z \in A$ such that $x = g(z)$ and $y = f(z)$.

In other words, there exist $x_1, \dots, x_n \in B$ satisfying the following conditions:

- 01ZU** (a) There exists $z_0 \in A$ satisfying one of the following conditions:
 - 01ZV** i. We have $a = f(z_0)$ and $x_1 = g(z_0)$.
 - 01ZW** ii. We have $a = g(z_0)$ and $x_1 = f(z_0)$.
- 01ZX** (b) For each $1 \leq i \leq n - 1$, there exists $z_i \in A$ satisfying one of the following conditions:
 - 01ZY** i. We have $x_i = f(z_i)$ and $x_{i+1} = g(z_i)$.
 - 01ZZ** ii. We have $x_i = g(z_i)$ and $x_{i+1} = f(z_i)$.
- 0200** (c) There exists $z_n \in A$ satisfying one of the following conditions:
 - 0201** i. We have $x_n = f(z_n)$ and $b = g(z_n)$.
 - 0202** ii. We have $x_n = g(z_n)$ and $b = f(z_n)$.

002Q Example 4.2.5.1.4. Here are some examples of coequalisers of sets.

- 002R** 1. *Quotients by Equivalence Relations.* Let R be an equivalence relation on a set X . We have a bijection of sets

$$X/\sim_R \cong \text{CoEq}(R \hookrightarrow X \times X \begin{matrix} \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_1} \\ \rightrightarrows \\ \xleftarrow{\text{pr}_2} \end{matrix} X).$$

Proof. **Item 1, Quotients by Equivalence Relations:** See [Pro25z].

□

- 002S Proposition 4.2.5.1.5.** Let A , B , and C be sets.

002T 1. *Associativity.* We have isomorphisms of sets⁹

$$\underbrace{\text{CoEq}(\text{coeq}(f, g) \circ f, \text{coeq}(f, g) \circ h)}_{=\text{CoEq}(\text{coeq}(f, g) \circ g, \text{coeq}(f, g) \circ h)} \cong \text{CoEq}(f, g, h) \cong \underbrace{\text{CoEq}(\text{coeq}(g, h) \circ f, \text{coeq}(g, h) \circ g)}_{=\text{CoEq}(\text{coeq}(g, h) \circ f, \text{coeq}(g, h) \circ h)}$$

⁹That is, the following three ways of forming “the” coequaliser of (f, g, h) agree:

0203 1. Take the coequaliser of (f, g, h) , i.e. the colimit of the diagram

$$A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f} \\ \xrightarrow{g} \\ \xrightarrow{h} \end{array} B$$

in Sets.

0204 2. First take the coequaliser of f and g , forming a diagram

$$A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f} \\ \xrightarrow{g} \end{array} B \xrightarrow{\text{coeq}(f, g)} \text{CoEq}(f, g)$$

and then take the coequaliser of the composition

$$A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f} \\ \xrightarrow{h} \end{array} B \xrightarrow{\text{coeq}(f, g)} \text{CoEq}(f, g),$$

obtaining a quotient

$$\text{CoEq}(\text{coeq}(f, g) \circ f, \text{coeq}(f, g) \circ h) = \text{CoEq}(\text{coeq}(f, g) \circ g, \text{coeq}(f, g) \circ h)$$

of $\text{CoEq}(f, g)$

0205 3. First take the coequaliser of g and h , forming a diagram

$$A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{g} \\ \xrightarrow{h} \end{array} B \xrightarrow{\text{coeq}(g, h)} \text{CoEq}(g, h)$$

and then take the coequaliser of the composition

$$A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f} \\ \xrightarrow{g} \end{array} B \xrightarrow{\text{coeq}(g, h)} \text{CoEq}(g, h),$$

obtaining a quotient

$$\text{CoEq}(\text{coeq}(g, h) \circ f, \text{coeq}(g, h) \circ g) = \text{CoEq}(\text{coeq}(g, h) \circ f, \text{coeq}(g, h) \circ h)$$

of $\text{CoEq}(g, h)$.

where $\text{CoEq}(f, g, h)$ is the colimit of the diagram

$$A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f} \\ \xrightarrow[g]{\quad} \\ \xrightarrow{h} \end{array} B$$

in Sets.

002U 4. *Unitality*. We have an isomorphism of sets

$$\text{CoEq}(f, f) \cong B.$$

002V 5. *Commutativity*. We have an isomorphism of sets

$$\text{CoEq}(f, g) \cong \text{CoEq}(g, f).$$

002W 6. *Interaction With Composition*. Let

$$A \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f} \\ \xrightarrow[g]{\quad} \end{array} B \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{h} \\ \xrightarrow[k]{\quad} \end{array} C$$

be functions. We have a surjection

$$\text{CoEq}(h \circ f, k \circ g) \twoheadrightarrow \text{CoEq}(\text{coeq}(h, k) \circ h \circ f, \text{coeq}(h, k) \circ k \circ g)$$

exhibiting $\text{CoEq}(\text{coeq}(h, k) \circ h \circ f, \text{coeq}(h, k) \circ k \circ g)$ as a quotient of $\text{CoEq}(h \circ f, k \circ g)$ by the relation generated by declaring $h(y) \sim k(y)$ for each $y \in B$.

Proof. **Item 1**, *Associativity*: Omitted.

Item 4, *Unitality*: Omitted.

Item 5, *Commutativity*: Omitted.

Item 6, *Interaction With Composition*: Omitted. □

01F8 4.2.6 Direct Colimits

Let $(X_\alpha, f_{\alpha\beta})_{\alpha, \beta \in I} : (I, \preceq) \rightarrow \Pi$ be a direct system of sets.

01F9 **Definition 4.2.6.1.1.** The **direct colimit** of $(X_\alpha, f_{\alpha\beta})_{\alpha, \beta \in I}$ is the direct colimit of $(X_\alpha, f_{\alpha\beta})_{\alpha, \beta \in I}$ in Sets as in Limits and Colimits, ??.

01FA Construction 4.2.6.1.2. Concretely, the direct colimit of $(X_\alpha, f_{\alpha\beta})_{\alpha, \beta \in I}$ is the pair $\left(\underset{\alpha \in I}{\operatorname{colim}}(X_\alpha), \{\operatorname{inj}_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in I} \right)$ consisting of:

01FB 1. *The Colimit.* The set $\underset{\alpha \in I}{\operatorname{colim}}(X_\alpha)$ defined by

$$\underset{\alpha \in I}{\operatorname{colim}}(X_\alpha) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left(\coprod_{\alpha \in I} X_\alpha \right) / \sim,$$

where \sim is the equivalence relation on $\coprod_{\alpha \in I} X_\alpha$ generated by declaring $(\alpha, x) \sim (\beta, y)$ iff there exists some $\gamma \in I$ satisfying the following conditions:

- 01FC** (a) We have $\alpha \preceq \gamma$.
- 01FD** (b) We have $\beta \preceq \gamma$.
- 01FE** (c) We have $f_{\alpha\gamma}(x) = f_{\beta\gamma}(y)$.

01FF 2. *The Cocone.* The collection

$$\left\{ \operatorname{inj}_\gamma : X_\gamma \rightarrow \underset{\alpha \in I}{\operatorname{colim}}(X_\alpha) \right\}_{\gamma \in I}$$

of maps of sets defined by

$$\operatorname{inj}_\gamma(x) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [(\gamma, x)]$$

for each $\gamma \in I$ and each $x \in X_\gamma$.

Proof. We will prove **Definition 4.2.6.1.2** below in a bit, but first we need a lemma (which is interesting in its own right). \square

01FG Lemma 4.2.6.1.3. For each $\alpha, \beta \in I$ and each $x \in X_\alpha$, if $\alpha \preceq \beta$, then we have

$$(\alpha, x) \sim (\beta, f_{\alpha\beta}(x))$$

in $\underset{\alpha \in I}{\operatorname{colim}}(X_\alpha)$.

Proof. Taking $\gamma = \beta$, we have $f_{\alpha\gamma} = f_{\alpha\beta}$, we have $f_{\beta\gamma} = f_{\beta\beta} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{id}_{X_\beta}$, and we have

$$\begin{aligned} f_{\alpha\beta}(x) &= f_{\beta\beta}(f_{\alpha\beta}(x)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{id}_{X_\beta}(f_{\alpha\beta}(x)), \\ &= f_{\alpha\beta}(x). \end{aligned}$$

As a result, since $\alpha \preceq \beta$ and $\beta \preceq \beta$ as well, **Items 1a to 1c** of **Definition 4.2.6.1.2** are met. Thus we have $(\alpha, x) \sim (\beta, f_{\alpha\beta}(x))$. \square

We can now prove **Definition 4.2.6.1.2**:

Proof. We claim that $\text{colim}_{\alpha \in I} (X_\alpha)$ is the colimit of the direct system of sets $(X_\alpha, f_{\alpha\beta})_{\alpha, \beta \in I}$.

Commutativity of the Colimit Diagram: First, we need to check that the colimit diagram defined by $\text{colim}_{\alpha \in I} (X_\alpha)$ commutes, i.e. that we have

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \text{colim}(X_\alpha) & \\ & \xrightarrow{\alpha \in I} & \\ \text{inj}_\alpha & \nearrow & \nwarrow \text{inj}_\beta \\ X_\alpha & \xrightarrow{f_{\alpha\beta}} & X_\beta \end{array}$$

$\text{inj}_\alpha = \text{inj}_\beta \circ f_{\alpha\beta}$,

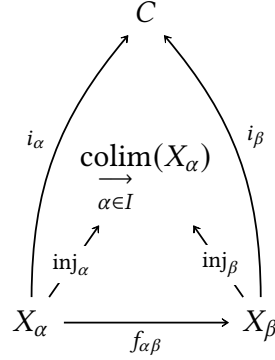
for each $\alpha, \beta \in I$ with $\alpha \preceq \beta$. Indeed, given $x \in X_\alpha$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{inj}_\beta \circ f_{\alpha\beta}](x) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{inj}_\beta(f_{\alpha\beta}(x)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [(\beta, f_{\alpha\beta}(x))] \\ &= [(\alpha, x)] \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{inj}_\alpha(x), \end{aligned}$$

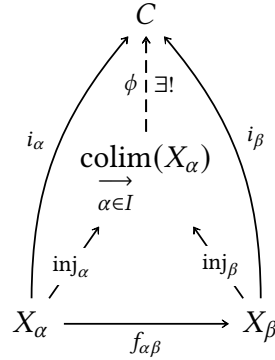
where we have used **Definition 4.2.6.1.3** for the third equality.

Proof of the Universal Property of the Colimit: Next, we prove that $\text{colim}_{\alpha \in I} (X_\alpha)$ as constructed in **Definition 4.2.6.1.2** satisfies the universal property of a direct colimit. Suppose that we have, for each $\alpha, \beta \in I$ with $\alpha \preceq \beta$, a diagram of the

form



in Sets. We claim that there exists a unique map $\phi: \underset{\alpha \in I}{\text{colim}}(X_\alpha) \xrightarrow{\exists!} C$ making the diagram



commute. To this end, first consider the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \coprod_{\alpha \in I} X_\alpha & \xrightarrow{\text{pr}} & \underset{\alpha \in I}{\text{colim}}(X_\alpha) \\ & \searrow & \\ & \coprod_{\alpha \in I} i_\alpha & \rightarrow C. \end{array}$$

Lemma. If $(\alpha, x) \sim (\beta, y)$, then we have

$$\left[\coprod_{\alpha \in I} i_\alpha \right](x) = \left[\coprod_{\alpha \in I} i_\alpha \right](y).$$

Proof. Indeed, if $(\alpha, x) \sim (\beta, y)$, then there exists some $\gamma \in I$ satisfying the following conditions:

- 0206 1. We have $\alpha \preceq \gamma$.
- 0207 2. We have $\beta \preceq \gamma$.
- 0208 3. We have $f_{\alpha\gamma}(x) = f_{\beta\gamma}(y)$.

We then have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left[\coprod_{\alpha \in I} i_\alpha \right] (x) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} i_\alpha(x) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [i_\gamma \circ f_{\alpha\gamma}](x) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} i_\gamma(f_{\alpha\gamma}(x)) \\
 &= i_\gamma(f_{\beta\gamma}(x)) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [i_\gamma \circ f_{\beta\gamma}](x) \\
 &= i_\beta(y) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left[\coprod_{\alpha \in I} i_\alpha \right] (y).
 \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof of the lemma. Continuing, by **Conditions on Relations**, ?? of **Definition 10.6.2.1.3**, there then exists a map $\phi: \underset{\alpha \in I}{\text{colim}}(X_\alpha) \xrightarrow{\exists!} C$ making the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \coprod_{\alpha \in I} X_\alpha & \xrightarrow{\text{pr}} & \underset{\alpha \in I}{\text{colim}}(X_\alpha) \\
 & \searrow & \downarrow \phi \\
 \coprod_{\alpha \in I} i_\alpha & & C
 \end{array}$$

commute. In particular, this implies that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 X_\alpha & \xrightarrow{\text{inj}_\alpha} & \underset{\alpha \in I}{\text{colim}}(X_\alpha) \\
 & \searrow i_\alpha & \downarrow \phi \\
 & & C
 \end{array}$$

also commutes, and thus so does the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & C & \\
 i_\alpha \nearrow & \uparrow \phi \mid \exists! & \nwarrow i_\beta \\
 & \text{colim}(X_\alpha) & \\
 \text{inj}_\alpha \nearrow & \xrightarrow{\alpha \in I} & \nwarrow \text{inj}_\beta \\
 X_\alpha & \xrightarrow{f_{\alpha\beta}} & X_\beta
 \end{array}$$

This finishes the proof.¹⁰

□

01FH Example 4.2.6.1.4. Here are some examples of direct colimits of sets.

01FJ 1. *The Prüfer Group.* The Prüfer group $\mathbb{Z}(p^\infty)$ is defined as the direct colimit

$$\mathbb{Z}(p^\infty) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \varinjlim_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (\mathbb{Z}/p^n);$$

see ??.

002X 4.3 Operations With Sets

002Y 4.3.1 The Empty Set

002Z Definition 4.3.1.1.1. The **empty set** is the set \emptyset defined by

$$\emptyset \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in X \mid x \neq x\},$$

where X is the set in the set existence axiom, ?? of ??.

¹⁰Incidentally, the conditions

$$\{i_\alpha = \phi \circ \text{inj}_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in I}$$

show that ϕ must be given by

$$\phi([\langle \alpha, x \rangle]) = (i_\alpha(x))_{\alpha \in I}$$

for each $[\langle \alpha, x \rangle] \in \varinjlim_{\alpha \in I} (X_\alpha)$, although we would need to show that this assignment is

0030 4.3.2 Singleton Sets

Let X be a set.

0031 **Definition 4.3.2.1.1.** The **singleton set containing** X is the set $\{X\}$ defined by

$$\{X\} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{X, X\},$$

where $\{X, X\}$ is the pairing of X with itself of **Definition 4.3.3.1.1**.

0032 4.3.3 Pairings of Sets

Let X and Y be sets.

0033 **Definition 4.3.3.1.1.** The **pairing of** X **and** Y is the set $\{X, Y\}$ defined by

$$\{X, Y\} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in A \mid x = X \text{ or } x = Y\},$$

where A is the set in the axiom of pairing, ?? of ??.

0034 4.3.4 Ordered Pairs

Let A and B be sets.

0035 **Definition 4.3.4.1.1.** The **ordered pair associated to** A **and** B is the set (A, B) defined by

$$(A, B) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{\{A\}, \{A, B\}\}.$$

0036 **Proposition 4.3.4.1.2.** Let A and B be sets.

0037 1. *Uniqueness.* Let A , B , C , and D be sets. The following conditions are equivalent:

0038 (a) We have $(A, B) = (C, D)$.

0039 (b) We have $A = C$ and $B = D$.

Proof. **Item 1, Uniqueness:** See [Cie97, Theorem 1.2.3]. □

well-defined were we to prove **Definition 4.2.6.1.2** in this way. Instead, invoking **Conditions on Relations**, ?? of **Definition 10.6.2.1.3** gave us a way to avoid having to prove this, leading to a cleaner alternative proof.

003A 4.3.5 Sets of Maps

Let A and B be sets.

003B **Definition 4.3.5.1.1.** The **set of maps from A to B** ¹¹ is the set $\text{Sets}(A, B)$ ¹² whose elements are the functions from A to B .

003C **Proposition 4.3.5.1.2.** Let A and B be sets.

003D 1. *Functoriality.* The assignments $X, Y, (X, Y) \mapsto \text{Hom}_{\text{Sets}}(X, Y)$ define functors

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sets}(X, -) &: \text{Sets} \rightarrow \text{Sets}, \\ \text{Sets}(-, Y) &: \text{Sets}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \text{Sets}, \\ \text{Sets}(-_1, -_2) &: \text{Sets}^{\text{op}} \times \text{Sets} \rightarrow \text{Sets}. \end{aligned}$$

01FK 2. *Adjointness.* We have adjunctions

$$\begin{aligned} (A \times - \dashv \text{Sets}(A, -)) &: \text{Sets} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{A \times -} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{\text{Sets}(A, -)} \end{array} \text{Sets}, \\ (- \times B \dashv \text{Sets}(B, -)) &: \text{Sets} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{- \times B} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{\text{Sets}(B, -)} \end{array} \text{Sets}, \end{aligned}$$

witnessed by bijections

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sets}(A \times B, C) &\cong \text{Sets}(A, \text{Sets}(B, C)), \\ \text{Sets}(A \times B, C) &\cong \text{Sets}(B, \text{Sets}(A, C)), \end{aligned}$$

natural in $A, B, C \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

01FL 3. *Maps From the Punctual Set.* We have a bijection

$$\text{Sets}(\text{pt}, A) \cong A,$$

natural in $A \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

01FM 4. *Maps to the Punctual Set.* We have a bijection

$$\text{Sets}(A, \text{pt}) \cong \text{pt},$$

natural in $A \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$.

¹¹*Further Terminology:* Also called the **Hom set from A to B** .

¹²*Further Notation:* Also written $\text{Hom}_{\text{Sets}}(A, B)$.

Proof. Item 1, Functoriality: This follows from [Categories](#), [Items 2](#) and [5](#) of [Definition 11.1.4.1.2](#).

Item 2, Adjointness: This is a repetition of [Item 2](#) of [Definition 4.1.3.1.3](#) and is proved there.

Item 3, Maps From the Punctual Set: The bijection

$$\Phi_A : \text{Sets}(\text{pt}, A) \xrightarrow{\sim} A$$

is given by

$$\Phi_A(f) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f(\star)$$

for each $f \in \text{Sets}(\text{pt}, A)$, admitting an inverse

$$\Phi_A^{-1} : A \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Sets}(\text{pt}, A)$$

given by

$$\Phi_A^{-1}(a) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \llbracket \star \mapsto a \rrbracket$$

for each $a \in A$. Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\Phi_A^{-1} \circ \Phi_A](f) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_A^{-1}(\Phi_A(f)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_A^{-1}(f(\star)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \llbracket \star \mapsto f(\star) \rrbracket \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\text{id}_{\text{Sets}(\text{pt}, A)}](f) \end{aligned}$$

for each $f \in \text{Sets}(\text{pt}, A)$ and

$$\begin{aligned} [\Phi_A \circ \Phi_A^{-1}](a) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_A(\Phi_A^{-1}(a)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_A(\llbracket \star \mapsto a \rrbracket) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{ev}_\star(\llbracket \star \mapsto a \rrbracket) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} a \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\text{id}_A](a) \end{aligned}$$

for each $a \in A$, and thus we have

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi_A^{-1} \circ \Phi_A &= \text{id}_{\text{Sets}(\text{pt}, A)} \\ \Phi_A \circ \Phi_A^{-1} &= \text{id}_A . \end{aligned}$$

To prove naturality, we need to show that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{Sets}(\text{pt}, A) & \xrightarrow{f_i} & \text{Sets}(\text{pt}, B) \\
 \downarrow \Phi_A & & \downarrow \Phi_B \\
 A & \xrightarrow{f} & B
 \end{array}$$

commutes. Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 [f \circ \Phi_A](\phi) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f(\Phi_A(\phi)) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f(\phi(\star)) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [f \circ \phi](\star) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_B(f \circ \phi) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_B(f_i(\phi)) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\Phi_B \circ f_i](\phi)
 \end{aligned}$$

for each $\phi \in \text{Sets}(\text{pt}, A)$. This finishes the proof.

Item 4, Maps to the Punctual Set: This follows from the universal property of pt as the terminal set, **Definition 4.1.1.1.1**. \square

003E 4.3.6 Unions of Families of Subsets

Let X be a set and let $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

003F Definition 4.3.6.1.1. The **union of** \mathcal{U} is the set $\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U$ defined by

$$\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } U \in \mathcal{U} \\ \text{such that we have } x \in U \end{array} \right\}.$$

01FN Proposition 4.3.6.1.2. Let X be a set.

01FP 1. *Functoriality.* The assignment $\mathcal{U} \mapsto \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U$ defines a functor

$$\bigcup: (\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)), \subset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset).$$

In particular, for each $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$, the following condition is satisfied:

(★) If $\mathcal{U} \subset \mathcal{V}$, then $\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \subset \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V$.

01FQ 2. *Associativity.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))) & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star \bigcup} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \bigcup \star \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \downarrow & & \downarrow \bigcup \\ \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\bigcup} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcup_{U \in \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A} U = \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} \left(\bigcup_{U \in A} U \right)$$

for each $\mathcal{A} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)))$.

01FR 3. *Left Unitality.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) & & \\ \chi_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \downarrow & \searrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} & \\ \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\bigcup} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcup_{V \in \{U\}} V = U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01FS 4. *Right Unitality.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) & & \\ \mathcal{P}(\chi_X) \downarrow & \searrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} & \\ \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\bigcup} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcup_{\{u\} \in \chi_X(U)} \{u\} = U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01FT 5. *Interaction With Unions I.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \times \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cup} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \cup \times \cup \downarrow & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\cup} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcup_{W \in \mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{V}} W = \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \cup \left(\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right)$$

for each $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01FU 6. *Interaction With Unions II.* The diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \setminus \{\emptyset\} & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))} \times (U \cup -)} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \cup \downarrow & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{U \cup -} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \setminus \{\emptyset\} & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))} \times (- \cup V)} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \cup \downarrow & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{- \cup V} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commute, i.e. we have

$$\begin{aligned} U \cup \left(\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right) &= \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} (U \cup V), \\ \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \cup V &= \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} (U \cup V) \end{aligned}$$

for each nonempty $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$ and each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01FV 7. *Interaction With Intersections I.* We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \times \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \downarrow \cup \times \cup & \wr & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & \mathcal{P}(X), \end{array}$$

with components

$$\bigcup_{W \in \mathcal{U} \cap \mathcal{V}} W \subset \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \cap \left(\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right)$$

for each $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01FW 8. *Interaction With Intersections II.* The diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))} \times (U \cap -)} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \downarrow \cup & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{U \cap -} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))} \times (- \cap V)} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \downarrow \cup & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{- \cap V} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commute, i.e. we have

$$\begin{aligned} U \cap \left(\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right) &= \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} (U \cap V), \\ \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \cap V &= \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} (U \cap V) \end{aligned}$$

for each $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$ and each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01FX 9. *Interaction With Differences.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \times \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\setminus} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \downarrow \cup \times \cup & \times & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\setminus} & \mathcal{P}(X), \end{array}$$

does not commute in general, i.e. we may have

$$\bigcup_{W \in \mathcal{U} \setminus \mathcal{V}} W \neq \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \setminus \left(\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right)$$

in general, where $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01FY 10. *Interaction With Complements I.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{(-)^c} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \downarrow \cup^{\text{op}} & \times & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{(-)^c} & \mathcal{P}(X), \end{array}$$

does not commute in general, i.e. we may have

$$\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}^c} U \neq \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c$$

in general, where $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01FZ 11. *Interaction With Complements II.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}}) & \\ \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star (-)^c \nearrow & & \searrow \sim \\ \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} \\ \downarrow \cup & & \downarrow \cap^{\text{op}} \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{(-)^c} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}}, \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right)^c = \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01G0 12. *Interaction With Complements III.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}}) & \\
 \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star (-)^c \nearrow & & \dashrightarrow \sim \\
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} \\
 \searrow \cap & & \swarrow \cup^{\text{op}} \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{(-)^c} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}},
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right)^c = \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01G1 13. *Interaction With Symmetric Differences.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \times \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\Delta} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\
 \downarrow \cup \times \cup & \text{X} & \downarrow \cup \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\Delta} & \mathcal{P}(X),
 \end{array}$$

does not commute in general, i.e. we may have

$$\bigcup_{W \in \mathcal{U} \Delta \mathcal{V}} W \neq \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \Delta \left(\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right)$$

in general, where $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01G2 14. *Interaction With Internal Homs I.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{[-1, -2]_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\
 \downarrow \cup^{\text{op}} \times \cup^{\text{op}} & \text{X} & \downarrow \cup \\
 \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{[-1, -2]_X} & \mathcal{P}(X),
 \end{array}$$

does not commute in general, i.e. we may have

$$\bigcup_{W \in [\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V}]_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} W \neq \left[\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U, \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right]_X$$

in general, where $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01G3 15. *Interaction With Internal Homs II.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} & \\ \nearrow \sim & & \searrow \cup^{\text{op}} \\ \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} & & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \\ \downarrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star [-, V]_X & & \downarrow [-, V]_X \\ \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\left[\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U, V \right]_X = \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} [U, V]_X$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$ and each $V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01G4 16. *Interaction With Internal Homs III.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cup} & \mathcal{P}(X) \\ \downarrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star [U, -]_X & & \downarrow [U, -]_X \\ \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cup} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\left[U, \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right]_X = \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} [U, V]_X$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and each $\mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

- 01G5 17. *Interaction With Direct Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a map of sets. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{(f_!)^!} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(Y)) \\ \cup \downarrow & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} f_!(U) = \bigcup_{V \in f_!(\mathcal{U})} V$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, where $f_!(\mathcal{U}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f_!)^!(\mathcal{U})$.

- 01G6 18. *Interaction With Inverse Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a map of sets. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(Y)) & \xrightarrow{(f^{-1})^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \cup \downarrow & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} f^{-1}(V) = \bigcup_{U \in f^{-1}(\mathcal{V})} U$$

for each $\mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$, where $f^{-1}(\mathcal{V}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f^{-1})^{-1}(\mathcal{V})$.

- 01G7 19. *Interaction With Codirect Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a map of sets. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{(f_*)^*} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(Y)) \\ \cup \downarrow & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} f_*(U) = \bigcup_{V \in f_*(\mathcal{U})} V$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, where $f_*(\mathcal{U}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f_*)_*(\mathcal{U})$.

01G8 20. *Interaction With Intersections of Families I.* The diagram

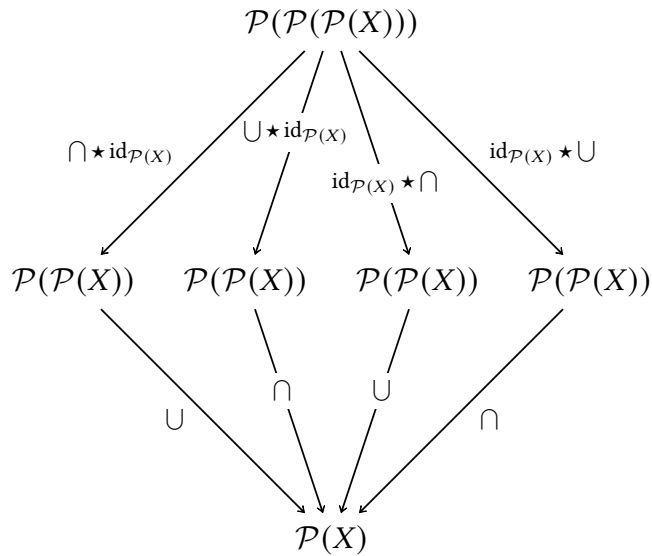
$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star \cap} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(x)) \\ \downarrow \cup \star \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} & & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & X \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcap_{\substack{U \in \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A}} U = \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} \left(\bigcap_{U \in A} U \right)$$

for each $\mathcal{A} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

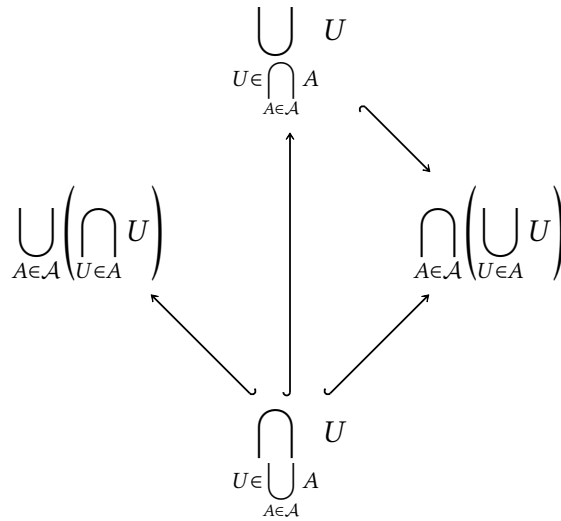
01G9 21. *Interaction With Intersections of Families II.* Let X be a set and consider the compositions



given by

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{A} &\mapsto \bigcup_{\substack{U \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A}} U, & \mathcal{A} &\mapsto \bigcap_{\substack{U \in \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A}} U, \\ \mathcal{A} &\mapsto \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} \left(\bigcap_{U \in A} U \right), & \mathcal{A} &\mapsto \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} \left(\bigcup_{U \in A} U \right) \end{aligned}$$

for each $\mathcal{A} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)))$. We have the following inclusions:



All other possible inclusions fail to hold in general.

Proof. Item 1, Functoriality: Since $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is posetal, it suffices to prove the condition (\star) . So let $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$ with $\mathcal{U} \subset \mathcal{V}$. We claim that

$$\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \subset \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V.$$

Indeed, given $x \in \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U$, there exists some $U \in \mathcal{U}$ such that $x \in U$, but since $\mathcal{U} \subset \mathcal{V}$, we have $U \in \mathcal{V}$ as well, and thus $x \in \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V$, which gives our desired inclusion.

Item 2, Associativity: We have

$$\bigcup_{\substack{U \in \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A}} U \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } U \in \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A \\ \text{such that we have } x \in U \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } A \in \mathcal{A} \\ \text{and some } U \in A \text{ such that} \\ \text{we have } x \in U \end{array} \right\} \\
&= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } A \in \mathcal{A} \\ \text{such that we have } x \in \bigcup_{U \in A} U \end{array} \right\} \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} \left(\bigcup_{U \in A} U \right).
\end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 3, Left Unitality: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
\bigcup_{V \in \{U\}} V &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } V \in \{U\} \\ \text{such that we have } x \in V \end{array} \right\} \\
&= \{x \in X \mid x \in U\} \\
&= U.
\end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 4, Right Unitality: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
\bigcup_{\{u\} \in \chi_X(U)} \{u\} &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } \{u\} \in \chi_X(U) \\ \text{such that we have } x \in \{u\} \end{array} \right\} \\
&= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } \{u\} \in \chi_X(U) \\ \text{such that we have } x = u \end{array} \right\} \\
&= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } u \in U \\ \text{such that we have } x = u \end{array} \right\} \\
&= \{x \in X \mid x \in U\} \\
&= U.
\end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 5, Interaction With Unions I: We have

$$\bigcup_{W \in \mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{V}} W \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } W \in \mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{V} \\ \text{such that we have } x \in W \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } W \in \mathcal{U} \text{ or some} \\ W \in \mathcal{V} \text{ such that we have } x \in W \end{array} \right\} \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } W \in \mathcal{U} \\ \text{such that we have } x \in W \end{array} \right\} \\
&\quad \cup \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } W \in \mathcal{V} \\ \text{such that we have } x \in W \end{array} \right\} \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left(\bigcup_{W \in \mathcal{U}} W \right) \cup \left(\bigcup_{W \in \mathcal{V}} W \right) \\
&= \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \cup \left(\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right).
\end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 6, Interaction With Unions II: Assume \mathcal{V} is nonempty. We have

$$\begin{aligned}
U \cup \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \mid x \in U \text{ or } x \in \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right\} \\
&= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} x \in U \text{ or there exists some} \\ V \in \mathcal{V} \text{ such that } x \in V \end{array} \right\} \\
&= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } V \in \mathcal{V} \\ \text{such that } x \in U \text{ or } x \in V \end{array} \right\} \\
&= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } V \in \mathcal{V} \\ \text{such that } x \in U \cup V \end{array} \right\} \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} U \cup V.
\end{aligned}$$

This concludes the proof of the first statement. For the second statement, use *Item 4* of *Definition 4.3.8.1.2* to rewrite

$$\begin{aligned}
\left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \cup V &= V \cup \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right), \\
\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} (U \cup V) &= \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} (V \cup U).
\end{aligned}$$

But these two sets are equal by the first statement.

Item 7, Interaction With Intersections I: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \bigcup_{W \in \mathcal{U} \cap \mathcal{V}} W &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } W \in \mathcal{U} \cap \mathcal{V} \\ \text{such that we have } x \in W \end{array} \right\} \\
 &\subset \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } U \in \mathcal{U} \text{ and some } V \in \mathcal{V} \\ \text{such that we have } x \in U \text{ and } x \in V \end{array} \right\} \\
 &= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } U \in \mathcal{U} \\ \text{such that we have } x \in U \end{array} \right\} \\
 &\quad \cup \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } V \in \mathcal{V} \\ \text{such that we have } x \in V \end{array} \right\} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \cap \left(\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 8, Interaction With Intersections II: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 U \cap \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} x \in U \text{ and } x \in \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \end{array} \right\} \\
 &= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} x \in U \text{ and there exists some} \\ V \in \mathcal{V} \text{ such that } x \in V \end{array} \right\} \\
 &= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } V \in \mathcal{V} \\ \text{such that } x \in U \text{ and } x \in V \end{array} \right\} \\
 &= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } V \in \mathcal{V} \\ \text{such that } x \in U \cap V \end{array} \right\} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} U \cap V.
 \end{aligned}$$

This concludes the proof of the first statement. For the second statement, use *Item 5* of [Definition 4.3.9.1.2](#) to rewrite

$$\left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \cap V = V \cap \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right),$$

$$\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} (U \cap V) = \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} (V \cap U).$$

But these two sets are equal by the first statement.

Item 9, Interaction With Differences: Let $X = \{0, 1\}$, let $\mathcal{U} = \{\{0, 1\}\}$, and let $\mathcal{V} = \{\{0\}\}$. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcup_{W \in \mathcal{U} \setminus \mathcal{V}} W &= \bigcup_{W \in \{\{0, 1\}\}} W \\ &= \{0, 1\}, \end{aligned}$$

whereas

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \setminus \left(\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right) &= \{0, 1\} \setminus \{0\} \\ &= \{1\}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have

$$\bigcup_{W \in \mathcal{U} \setminus \mathcal{V}} W = \{0, 1\} \neq \{1\} = \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \setminus \left(\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right).$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 10, Interaction With Complements I: Let $X = \{0, 1\}$ and let $\mathcal{U} = \{0\}$. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}^c} U &= \bigcup_{U \in \{\emptyset, \{1\}, \{0, 1\}\}} U \\ &= \{0, 1\}, \end{aligned}$$

whereas

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c &= \{0\}^c \\ &= \{1\}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have

$$\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}^c} U = \{0, 1\} \neq \{1\} = \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c.$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 11, Interaction With Complements II: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right)^c &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists no } U \in \mathcal{U} \\ \text{such that we have } x \in U \end{array} \right\} \\
 &= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{for all } U \in \mathcal{U} \\ \text{we have } x \notin U \end{array} \right\} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{for all } U \in \mathcal{U} \\ \text{we have } x \in U^c \end{array} \right\} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c.
 \end{aligned}$$

Item 12, Interaction With Complements III: By *Item 11* *Item 3* of *Definition 4.3.11.1.2*, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right)^c &= \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} (U^c)^c \right)^c \\
 &= \left(\left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c \right)^c \right)^c \\
 &= \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c.
 \end{aligned}$$

Item 13, Interaction With Symmetric Differences: Let $X = \{0, 1\}$, let $\mathcal{U} = \{\{0, 1\}\}$, and let $\mathcal{V} = \{\{0\}, \{0, 1\}\}$. We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \bigcup_{W \in \mathcal{U} \Delta \mathcal{V}} W &= \bigcup_{W \in \{\{0\}\}} W \\
 &= \{0\},
 \end{aligned}$$

whereas

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \Delta \left(\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right) &= \{0, 1\} \Delta \{0, 1\} \\
 &= \emptyset,
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have

$$\bigcup_{W \in \mathcal{U} \Delta \mathcal{V}} W = \{0\} \neq \emptyset = \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \Delta \left(\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right).$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 14, Interaction With Internal Homs I: This is a repetition of **Item 7** of **Definition 4.4.7.1.3** and is proved there.

Item 15, Interaction With Internal Homs II: This is a repetition of **Item 8** of **Definition 4.4.7.1.3** and is proved there.

Item 16, Interaction With Internal Homs III: This is a repetition of **Item 9** of **Definition 4.4.7.1.3** and is proved there.

Item 17, Interaction With Direct Images: This is a repetition of **Item 3** of **Definition 4.6.1.1.5** and is proved there.

Item 18, Interaction With Inverse Images: This is a repetition of **Item 3** of **Definition 4.6.2.1.3** and is proved there.

Item 19, Interaction With Codirect Images: This is a repetition of **Item 3** of **Definition 4.6.3.1.7** and is proved there.

Item 20, Interaction With Intersections of Families I: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{U \in \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A} U &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } U \in \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A, \\ \text{we have } x \in U \end{array} \right. \right\} \\ &= \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } A \in \mathcal{A} \text{ and each} \\ U \in A, \text{ we have } x \in U \end{array} \right. \right\} \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} \left(\bigcap_{U \in A} U \right). \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 21, Interaction With Intersections of Families II: Omitted. □

003V 4.3.7 Intersections of Families of Subsets

Let X be a set and let $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

003W Definition 4.3.7.1.1. The **intersection of \mathcal{U}** is the set $\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U$ defined by

$$\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } U \in \mathcal{U}, \\ \text{we have } x \in U \end{array} \right. \right\}.$$

01GA Proposition 4.3.7.1.2. Let X be a set.

- 01GB 1. *Functoriality.* The assignment $\mathcal{U} \mapsto \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U$ defines a functor

$$\bigcap: (\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)), \supset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset).$$

In particular, for each $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$, the following condition is satisfied:

$$(\star) \text{ If } \mathcal{U} \subset \mathcal{V}, \text{ then } \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \subset \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U.$$

- 01GC 2. *Oplax Associativity.* We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))) & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star \bigcap} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \bigcap \star \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \downarrow & \wr & \downarrow \bigcap \\ \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\bigcap} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

with components

$$\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} \left(\bigcap_{U \in A} U \right) \subset \bigcap_{U \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A} U$$

for each $\mathcal{A} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)))$.

- 01GD 3. *Left Unitality.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) & & \\ \chi_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \downarrow & \searrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} & \\ \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\bigcap} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcap_{V \in \{U\}} V = U.$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01GE 4. *Oplax Right Unitality*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(X) & & \\
 \mathcal{P}(\chi_X) \downarrow & \searrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} & \\
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

(An orange 'X' is placed in the center of the diagram, indicating it does not commute.)

does not commute in general, i.e. we may have

$$\bigcap_{\{x\} \in \chi_X(U)} \{x\} \neq U$$

in general, where $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$. However, when U is nonempty, we have

$$\bigcap_{\{x\} \in \chi_X(U)} \{x\} \subset U.$$

01GF 5. *Interaction With Unions I*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \times \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cup} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\
 \cap \times \cap \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{V}} W = \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \cap \left(\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right)$$

for each $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01GG 6. *Interaction With Unions II*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \times (U \cup -)} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \times (- \cup V)} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\
 \cap \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap & \cap \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{U \cup -} & \mathcal{P}(X) & \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{- \cup V} & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

commute, i.e. we have

$$\begin{aligned} U \cup \left(\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right) &= \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} (U \cup V), \\ \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \cup V &= \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} (U \cup V) \end{aligned}$$

for each $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$ and each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01GH 7. *Interaction With Intersections I.* We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \times \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \cap \times \cap \downarrow & \wr & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & \mathcal{P}(X), \end{array}$$

with components

$$\left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \cap \left(\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right) \subset \bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{U} \cap \mathcal{V}} W$$

for each $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01GJ 8. *Interaction With Intersections II.* The diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))} \times (U \cap -)} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \cap \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{U \cap -} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))} \times (- \cap V)} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \cap \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{- \cap V} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commute, i.e. we have

$$\begin{aligned} U \cup \left(\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right) &= \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} (U \cup V), \\ \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \cup V &= \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} (U \cup V) \end{aligned}$$

for each $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$ and each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01GK 9. *Interaction With Differences.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \times \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\setminus} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\
 \cap \times \cap \downarrow & \text{X} & \downarrow \cap \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\setminus} & \mathcal{P}(X),
 \end{array}$$

does not commute in general, i.e. we may have

$$\bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{U} \setminus \mathcal{V}} W \neq \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \setminus \left(\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right)$$

in general, where $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01GL 10. *Interaction With Complements I.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{(-)^c} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\
 \cap^{\text{op}} \downarrow & \text{X} & \downarrow \cap \\
 \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{(-)^c} & \mathcal{P}(X),
 \end{array}$$

does not commute in general, i.e. we may have

$$\bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{U}^c} W \neq \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c$$

in general, where $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01GM 11. *Interaction With Complements II.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}}) & \\
 \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star (-)^c \nearrow & & \searrow \sim \\
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} \\
 \cap \searrow & & \nearrow \cup^{\text{op}} \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{(-)^c} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}},
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right)^c = \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01GN 12. *Interaction With Complements III.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}}) & \\
 \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star (-)^c \nearrow & & \searrow \sim \\
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} \\
 \downarrow \cup & & \downarrow \cap^{\text{op}} \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{(-)^c} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}},
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right)^c = \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01GP 13. *Interaction With Symmetric Differences.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \times \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\Delta} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\
 \downarrow \cap \times \cap & \text{X} & \downarrow \cap \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\Delta} & \mathcal{P}(X),
 \end{array}$$

does not commute in general, i.e. we may have

$$\bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{U} \Delta \mathcal{V}} W \neq \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \Delta \left(\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right)$$

in general, where $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01GQ 14. *Interaction With Internal Homs I.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{[-1, -2]_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\
 \cap^{\text{op}} \times \cap^{\text{op}} \downarrow & \text{X} & \downarrow \cap \\
 \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{[-1, -2]_X} & \mathcal{P}(X),
 \end{array}$$

does not commute in general, i.e. we may have

$$\bigcap_{W \in [\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V}]_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} W \neq \left[\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U, \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right]_X$$

in general, where $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01GR 15. *Interaction With Internal Homs II.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} & \\
 \nearrow \sim & & \searrow \cap^{\text{op}} \\
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}}) & & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \\
 \downarrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star [-, V]_X & & \downarrow [-, V]_X \\
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cup} & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\left[\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U, V \right]_X = \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} [U, V]_X$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$ and each $V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01GS 16. *Interaction With Internal Homs III.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 \downarrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star [U, -]_X & & \downarrow [U, -]_X \\
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\left[U, \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right]_X = \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} [U, V]_X$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and each $\mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

- 01GT** 17. *Interaction With Direct Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a map of sets. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{(f_!)_!} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(Y)) \\ \cap \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} f_!(U) = \bigcap_{V \in f_!(\mathcal{U})} V$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$, where $f_!(\mathcal{U}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f_!)_!(\mathcal{U})$.

- 01GU** 18. *Interaction With Inverse Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a map of sets. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(Y)) & \xrightarrow{(f^{-1})^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \cap \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} f^{-1}(V) = \bigcap_{U \in f^{-1}(\mathcal{V})} U$$

for each $\mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(Y))$, where $f^{-1}(\mathcal{V}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f^{-1})^{-1}(\mathcal{V})$.

- 01GV** 19. *Interaction With Codirect Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a map of sets. The

diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{(f_*)_*} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(Y)) \\ \cap \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} f_*(U) = \bigcap_{V \in f_*(\mathcal{U})} V$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$, where $f_*(\mathcal{U}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f_*)_*(\mathcal{U})$.

01GW 20. *Interaction With Unions of Families I.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star \cap} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(x)) \\ \cup \star \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & X \end{array}$$

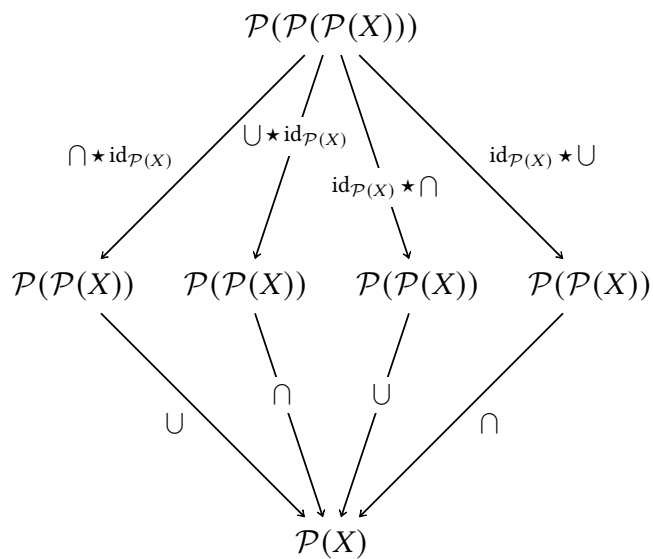
commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcap_{\substack{U \in \\ A \in \mathcal{A}}} U = \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} \left(\bigcap_{U \in A} U \right)$$

for each $\mathcal{A} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01GX 21. *Interaction With Unions of Families II.* Let X be a set and consider the com-

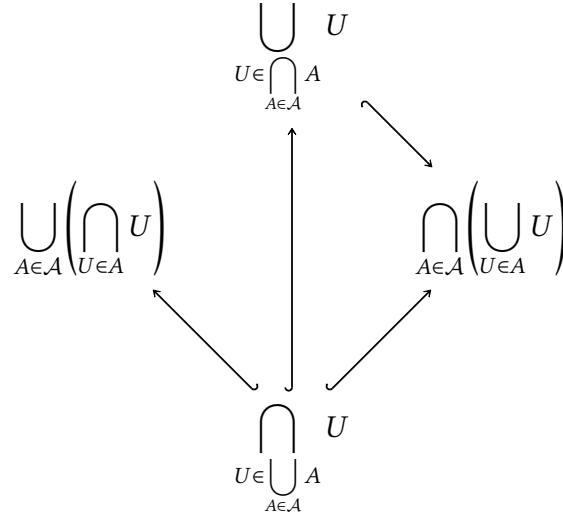
positions



given by

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{A} &\mapsto \bigcup_{\substack{U \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A}} U, & \mathcal{A} &\mapsto \bigcap_{\substack{U \in \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A}} U, \\
 \mathcal{A} &\mapsto \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} \left(\bigcap_{U \in A} U \right), & \mathcal{A} &\mapsto \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} \left(\bigcup_{U \in A} U \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

for each $\mathcal{A} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)))$. We have the following inclusions:



All other possible inclusions fail to hold in general.

Proof. Item 1, Functoriality: Since $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is posetal, it suffices to prove the condition (\star) . So let $\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$ with $\mathcal{U} \subset \mathcal{V}$. We claim that

$$\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \subset \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U.$$

Indeed, if $x \in \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V$, then $x \in V$ for all $V \in \mathcal{V}$. But since $\mathcal{U} \subset \mathcal{V}$, it follows that $x \in U$ for all $U \in \mathcal{U}$ as well. Thus $x \in \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U$, which gives our desired inclusion.

Item 2, Oplax Associativity: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} \left(\bigcap_{U \in A} U \right) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } A \in \mathcal{A}, \\ \text{we have } x \in \bigcap_{U \in A} U \end{array} \right. \right\} \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } A \in \mathcal{A} \text{ and each} \\ U \in A, \text{ we have } x \in U \end{array} \right. \right\} \\ &= \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } U \in \bigcup_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A, \\ \text{we have } x \in U \end{array} \right. \right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \subset \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } U \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A, \\ \text{we have } x \in U \end{array} \right. \right\} \\ & \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigcap_{\substack{U \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A}} U. \end{aligned}$$

Since $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is posetal, naturality is automatic ([Categories](#), [Item 4 of Definition 11.2.7.1.2](#)). This finishes the proof.

[Item 3](#), *Left Unitality*: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{V \in \{U\}} V & \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } V \in \{U\}, \\ \text{we have } x \in V \end{array} \right. \right\} \\ & = \{x \in X \mid x \in U\} \\ & = U. \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

[Item 4](#), *Op-lax Right Unitality*: If $U = \emptyset$, then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{\{u\} \in \chi_X(U)} \{u\} & = \bigcap_{\{u\} \in \emptyset} \{u\} \\ & = X, \end{aligned}$$

so $\bigcap_{\{u\} \in \chi_X(U)} \{u\} = X \neq \emptyset = U$. When U is nonempty, we have two cases:

[020B](#) 1. If U is a singleton, say $U = \{u\}$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{\{u\} \in \chi_X(U)} \{u\} & = \{u\} \\ & \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} U. \end{aligned}$$

[020C](#) 2. If U contains at least two elements, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{\{u\} \in \chi_X(U)} \{u\} & = \emptyset \\ & \subset U. \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 5, Interaction With Unions I: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{V}} W &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } W \in \mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{V}, \\ \text{we have } x \in W \end{array} \right. \right\} \\
 &= \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } W \in \mathcal{U} \text{ and each} \\ W \in \mathcal{V}, \text{ we have } x \in W \end{array} \right. \right\} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } W \in \mathcal{U}, \\ \text{we have } x \in W \end{array} \right. \right\} \\
 &\quad \cap \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } W \in \mathcal{V}, \\ \text{we have } x \in W \end{array} \right. \right\} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left(\bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{U}} W \right) \cap \left(\bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{V}} W \right) \\
 &= \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \cap \left(\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right).
 \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 6, Interaction With Unions II: Omitted.

Item 7, Interaction With Intersections I: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \cap \left(\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } U \in \mathcal{U}, \\ \text{we have } x \in U \end{array} \right. \right\} \\
 &\quad \cup \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } V \in \mathcal{V}, \\ \text{we have } x \in V \end{array} \right. \right\} \\
 &= \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } W \in \mathcal{U} \cap \mathcal{V}, \\ \text{we have } x \in W \end{array} \right. \right\} \\
 &\subset \left\{ x \in X \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } W \in \mathcal{U} \cup \mathcal{V}, \\ \text{we have } x \in W \end{array} \right. \right\} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{U} \cap \mathcal{V}} W.
 \end{aligned}$$

Since $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is posetal, naturality is automatic ([Categories](#), [Item 4](#) of [Definition 11.2.7.1.2](#)). This finishes the proof.

Item 8, Interaction With Intersections II: Omitted.

Item 9, Interaction With Differences: Let $X = \{0, 1\}$, let $\mathcal{U} = \{\{0\}, \{0, 1\}\}$, and let $\mathcal{V} = \{\{0\}\}$. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{U} \setminus \mathcal{V}} U &= \bigcap_{W \in \{\{0, 1\}\}} W \\ &= \{0, 1\}, \end{aligned}$$

whereas

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \setminus \left(\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right) &= \{0\} \setminus \{0\} \\ &= \emptyset. \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have

$$\bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{U} \setminus \mathcal{V}} W = \{0, 1\} \neq \emptyset = \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \setminus \left(\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right).$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 10, Interaction With Complements I: Let $X = \{0, 1\}$ and let $\mathcal{U} = \{\{0\}\}$. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{U}^c} U &= \bigcap_{W \in \{\emptyset, \{1\}, \{0, 1\}\}} W \\ &= \emptyset, \end{aligned}$$

whereas

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c &= \{0\}^c \\ &= \{1\}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have

$$\bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{U}^c} U = \emptyset \neq \{1\} = \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c.$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 11, Interaction With Complements II: This is a repetition of *Item 12* of *Definition 4.3.6.1.2* and is proved there.

Item 12, Interaction With Complements III: This is a repetition of *Item 11* of *Definition 4.3.6.1.2* and is proved there.

Item 13, Interaction With Symmetric Differences: Let $X = \{0, 1\}$, let $\mathcal{U} = \{\{0, 1\}\}$, and let $\mathcal{V} = \{\{0\}, \{0, 1\}\}$. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{U} \Delta \mathcal{V}} W &= \bigcap_{W \in \{\{0\}\}} W \\ &= \{0\}, \end{aligned}$$

whereas

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \Delta \left(\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right) &= \{0, 1\} \Delta \{0\} \\ &= \emptyset, \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have

$$\bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{U} \Delta \mathcal{V}} W = \{0\} \neq \emptyset = \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right) \Delta \left(\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right).$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 14, Interaction With Internal Homs I: This is a repetition of *Item 10* of *Definition 4.4.7.1.3* and is proved there.

Item 15, Interaction With Internal Homs II: This is a repetition of *Item 11* of *Definition 4.4.7.1.3* and is proved there.

Item 16, Interaction With Internal Homs III: This is a repetition of *Item 12* of *Definition 4.4.7.1.3* and is proved there.

Item 17, Interaction With Direct Images: This is a repetition of *Item 4* of *Definition 4.6.1.1.5* and is proved there.

Item 18, Interaction With Inverse Images: This is a repetition of *Item 4* of *Definition 4.6.2.1.3* and is proved there.

Item 19, Interaction With Codirect Images: This is a repetition of *Item 4* of *Definition 4.6.3.1.7* and is proved there.

Item 20, Interaction With Unions of Families I: This is a repetition of *Item 20* of *Definition 4.3.6.1.2* and is proved there.

Item 21, Interaction With Unions of Families II: This is a repetition of *Item 21* of *Definition 4.3.6.1.2* and is proved there. \square

003G 4.3.8 Binary Unions

Let X be a set and let $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

003H **Definition 4.3.8.1.1.** The **union of U and V** is the set $U \cup V$ defined by

$$\begin{aligned} U \cup V &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{z \in \{U, V\}} z \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in X \mid x \in U \text{ or } x \in V\}. \end{aligned}$$

003J **Proposition 4.3.8.1.2.** Let X be a set.

003K 1. *Functoriality.* The assignments $U, V, (U, V) \mapsto U \cup V$ define functors

$$\begin{aligned} U \cup -: & (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), \\ - \cup V: & (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), \\ -_1 \cup -_2: & (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X), \subset \times \subset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset). \end{aligned}$$

In particular, the following statements hold for each $U, V, A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X)$:

01GY (a) If $U \subset A$, then $U \cup V \subset A \cup V$.

01GZ (b) If $V \subset B$, then $U \cup V \subset U \cup B$.

01H0 (c) If $U \subset A$ and $V \subset B$, then $U \cup V \subset A \cup B$.

003M 2. *Associativity.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X)) & \\ \alpha_{\mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}} \swarrow & \searrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \times \cup & \\ (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X)) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\ \cup \times \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \searrow & & \searrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\cup} & \mathcal{P}(X), \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have an equality of sets

$$(U \cup V) \cup W = U \cup (V \cup W)$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

003N 3. *Unitality*. The diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{pt} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{[\emptyset] \times \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 \searrow \lambda_{\mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}} & & \downarrow \cup \\
 & & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}
 \quad
 \begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \text{pt} & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \times [\emptyset]} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 \searrow \rho_{\mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}} & & \downarrow \cup \\
 & & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

commute, i.e. we have equalities of sets

$$\begin{aligned}
 \emptyset \cup U &= U, \\
 U \cup \emptyset &= U
 \end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

003P 4. *Commutativity*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\sigma_{\mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 \searrow \cup & & \downarrow \cup \\
 & & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have an equality of sets

$$U \cup V = V \cup U$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01H1 5. *Annihilation With X*. The diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & \text{pt} \times \text{pt} & \\
 \text{id}_{\text{pt}} \times \epsilon_{\mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}} \nearrow & & \searrow \mu_{4|\mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}} \\
 \text{pt} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & & \text{pt} \\
 [X] \times \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \searrow & & \nearrow [X] \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\cup} & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}
 \quad
 \begin{array}{ccc}
 & \text{pt} \times \text{pt} & \\
 \epsilon_{\mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}} \times \text{id}_{\text{pt}} \nearrow & & \searrow \mu_{4|\mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}} \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \text{pt} & & \text{pt} \\
 \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \times [X] \searrow & & \nearrow [X] \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\cup} & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

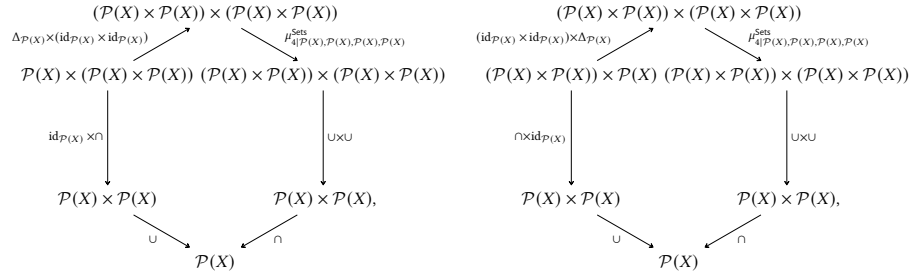
commute, i.e. we have equalities of sets

$$U \cup X = X,$$

$$X \cup V = X$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

003R 6. *Distributivity of Unions Over Intersections.* The diagrams



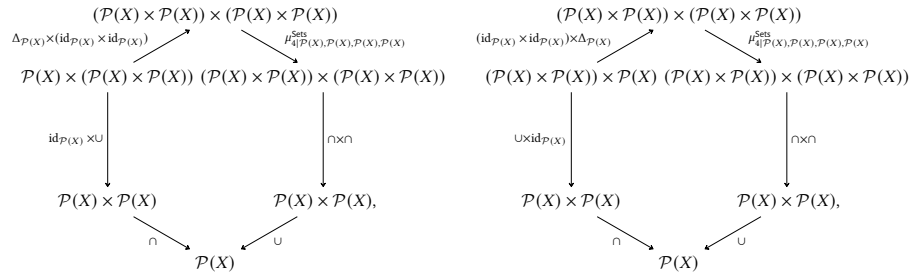
commute, i.e. we have equalities of sets

$$U \cup (V \cap W) = (U \cup V) \cap (U \cup W),$$

$$(U \cap V) \cup W = (U \cup W) \cap (V \cup W)$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01H2 7. *Distributivity of Intersections Over Unions.* The diagrams



commute, i.e. we have equalities of sets

$$U \cap (V \cup W) = (U \cap V) \cup (U \cap W),$$

$$(U \cup V) \cap W = (U \cap W) \cup (V \cap W)$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

003Q 8. *Idempotency*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\Delta_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 & \searrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} & \downarrow \cup \\
 & & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have an equality of sets

$$U \cup U = U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

003L 9. *Via Intersections and Symmetric Differences*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X)) \times (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\Delta \times \cap} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & & \\
 \Delta_{\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X)} \nearrow & & & \searrow \Delta & \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\quad \cup \quad} & \mathcal{P}(X) & &
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have an equality of sets

$$U \cup V = (U \Delta V) \Delta (U \cap V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

003S 10. *Interaction With Characteristic Functions I*. We have

$$\chi_{U \cup V} = \max(\chi_U, \chi_V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

003T 11. *Interaction With Characteristic Functions II*. We have

$$\chi_{U \cup V} = \chi_U + \chi_V - \chi_{U \cap V}$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01H3 12. *Interaction With Direct Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f! \times f!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ \downarrow \cup & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f!(U \cup V) = f!(U) \cup f!(V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01H4 13. *Interaction With Inverse Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1} \times f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\ \downarrow \cup & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f^{-1}(U \cup V) = f^{-1}(U) \cup f^{-1}(V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

01H5 14. *Interaction With Codirect Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function. We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_* \times f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ \downarrow \cup & \subset & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

with components

$$f_*(U) \cup f_*(V) \subset f_*(U \cup V)$$

indexed by $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 003U 15. *Interaction With Powersets and Semirings.* The quintuple $(\mathcal{P}(X), \cup, \cap, \emptyset, X)$ is an idempotent commutative semiring.

Proof. *Item 1, Functoriality:* See [Pro25an].

Item 2, Associativity: See [Pro25ba].

Item 3, Unitality: This follows from [Pro25bd] and *Item 4*.

Item 4, Commutativity: See [Pro25bb].

Item 5, Annihilation With X : We have

$$\begin{aligned} U \cup X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in X \mid x \in U \text{ or } x \in X\} \\ &= \{x \in X \mid x \in X\}, \\ &= X \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} X \cup V &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in X \mid x \in X \text{ or } x \in V\} \\ &= \{x \in X \mid x \in X\} \\ &= X. \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 6, Distributivity of Unions Over Intersections: See [Pro25az].

Item 7, Distributivity of Intersections Over Unions: See [Pro25aj].

Item 8, Idempotency: See [Pro25am].

Item 9, Via Intersections and Symmetric Differences: See [Pro25ay].

Item 10, Interaction With Characteristic Functions I: See [Pro25h].

Item 11, Interaction With Characteristic Functions II: See [Pro25h].

Item 12, Interaction With Direct Images: See [Pro25p].

Item 13, Interaction With Inverse Images: See [Pro25y].

Item 14, Interaction With Codirect Images: This is a repetition of *Item 5* of **Definition 4.6.3.1.7** and is proved there.

Item 15, Interaction With Powersets and Semirings: This follows from *Items 2* to *4* and *8* of this proposition and *Items 3* to *6* and *8* of **Definition 4.3.9.1.2**. \square

003X 4.3.9 Binary Intersections

Let X be a set and let $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 003Y **Definition 4.3.9.1.1.** The **intersection of U and V** is the set $U \cap V$ defined by

$$U \cap V \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigcap_{z \in \{U, V\}} z$$

$$\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in X \mid x \in U \text{ or } x \in V\}.$$

003Z Proposition 4.3.9.1.2. Let X be a set.

0040 1. *Functoriality.* The assignments $U, V, (U, V) \mapsto U \cap V$ define functors

$$\begin{aligned} U \cap -: (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset) &\rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), \\ - \cap V: (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset) &\rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), \\ -_1 \cap -_2: (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X), \subset \times \subset) &\rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset). \end{aligned}$$

In particular, the following statements hold for each $U, V, A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X)$:

01H6 (a) If $U \subset A$, then $U \cap V \subset A \cap V$.

01H7 (b) If $V \subset B$, then $U \cap V \subset U \cap B$.

01H8 (c) If $U \subset A$ and $V \subset B$, then $U \cap V \subset A \cap B$.

0041 2. *Adjointness.* We have adjunctions

$$\begin{aligned} (U \cap - \dashv [U, -]_X): \mathcal{P}(X) &\overset{U \cap -}{\underset{[U, -]_X}{\rightleftarrows}} \mathcal{P}(X), \\ (- \cap V \dashv [V, -]_X): \mathcal{P}(X) &\overset{- \cap V}{\underset{[V, -]_X}{\rightleftarrows}} \mathcal{P}(X), \end{aligned}$$

witnessed by bijections

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U \cap V, W) &\cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U, [V, W]_X), \\ \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U \cap V, W) &\cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(V, [U, W]_X), \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, where

$$[-_1, -_2]_X: \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$$

is the bifunctor of [Section 4.4.7](#). In particular, the following statements hold for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$:

01H9 (a) The following conditions are equivalent:

01HA i. We have $U \cap V \subset W$.

01HB ii. We have $U \subset [V, W]_X$.

01HC (b) The following conditions are equivalent:

01HD i. We have $U \cap V \subset W$.

01HE ii. We have $V \subset [U, W]_X$.

0042 3. *Associativity*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & \mathcal{P}(X) \times (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X)) & \\
 \alpha_{\mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}} \nearrow & \searrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \times \cap & \\
 (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X)) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 \cap \times \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \searrow & & \searrow \cap \\
 & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \xrightarrow{\cap} \mathcal{P}(X), &
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have an equality of sets

$$(U \cap V) \cap W = U \cap (V \cap W)$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

0043 4. *Unitality*. The diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{pt} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{[X] \times \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \text{pt} \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \times [X]} \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 \lambda_{\mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}} \searrow & \downarrow \cap & \searrow \rho_{\mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}} \\
 & \mathcal{P}(X) & \downarrow \cap \\
 & & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

commute, i.e. we have equalities of sets

$$X \cap U = U,$$

$$U \cap X = U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

0044 5. *Commutativity*. The diagram

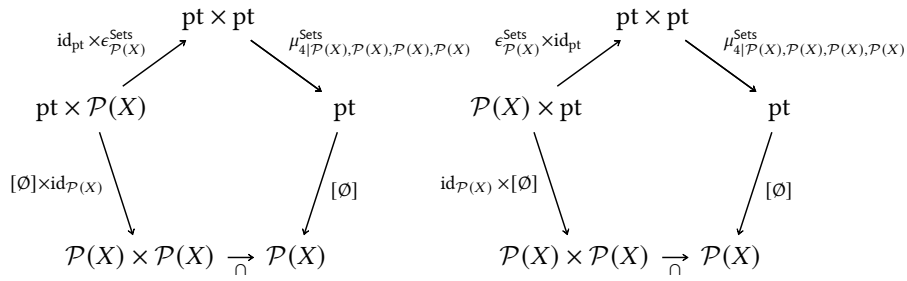
$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\sigma_{\mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}}} \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \\
 \searrow \cap & & \downarrow \cap \\
 & & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have an equality of sets

$$U \cap V = V \cap U$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

0047 6. *Annihilation With the Empty Set.* The diagrams



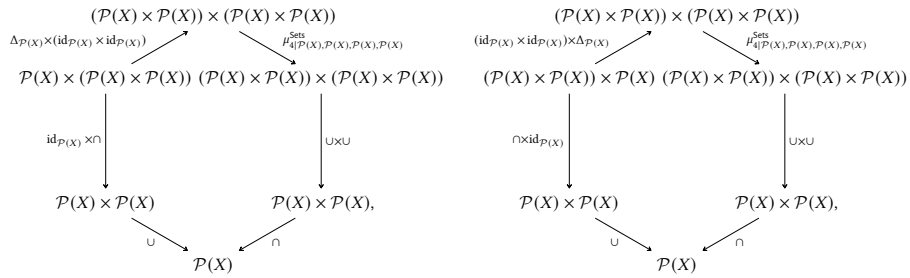
commute, i.e. we have equalities of sets

$$\emptyset \cap X = \emptyset,$$

$$X \cap \emptyset = \emptyset$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01HF 7. *Distributivity of Unions Over Intersections.* The diagrams



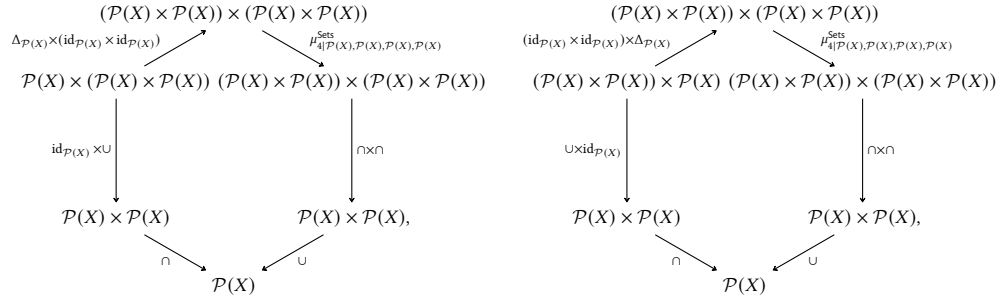
commute, i.e. we have equalities of sets

$$U \cup (V \cap W) = (U \cup V) \cap (U \cup W),$$

$$(U \cap V) \cup W = (U \cup W) \cap (V \cup W)$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

0046 8. *Distributivity of Intersections Over Unions.* The diagrams



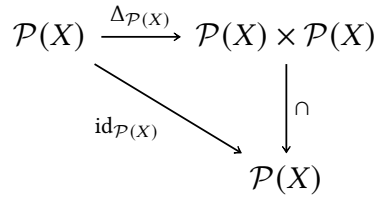
commute, i.e. we have equalities of sets

$$U \cap (V \cup W) = (U \cap V) \cup (U \cap W),$$

$$(U \cup V) \cap W = (U \cap W) \cup (V \cap W)$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

0045 9. *Idempotency.* The diagram



commutes, i.e. we have an equality of sets

$$U \cap U = U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

0048 10. *Interaction With Characteristic Functions I.* We have

$$\chi_{U \cap V} = \chi_U \chi_V$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

0049 11. *Interaction With Characteristic Functions II.* We have

$$\chi_{U \cap V} = \min(\chi_U, \chi_V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 01HG 12. *Interaction With Direct Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function. We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_! \times f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ \cap \downarrow & \subset & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

with components

$$f_!(U \cap V) \subset f_!(U) \cap f_!(V)$$

indexed by $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 01HH 13. *Interaction With Inverse Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1} \times f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\ \cap \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f^{-1}(U \cap V) = f^{-1}(U) \cap f^{-1}(V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

- 01HJ 14. *Interaction With Codirect Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_* \times f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ \cap \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f_*(U) \cap f_*(V) = f_*(U \cap V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 004A 15. *Interaction With Powersets and Monoids With Zero.* The quadruple $((\mathcal{P}(X), \emptyset), \cap, X)$ is a commutative monoid with zero.
- 004B 16. *Interaction With Powersets and Semirings.* The quintuple $(\mathcal{P}(X), \cup, \cap, \emptyset, X)$ is an idempotent commutative semiring.

Proof. *Item 1, Functoriality:* See [Pro25al].

Item 2, Adjointness: See [MSE 267469].

Item 3, Associativity: See [Pro25r].

Item 4, Unitality: This follows from [Pro25v] and *Item 5*.

Item 5, Commutativity: See [Pro25s].

Item 6, Annihilation With the Empty Set: This follows from [Pro25t] and *Item 5*.

Item 7, Distributivity of Unions Over Intersections: See [Pro25az].

Item 8, Distributivity of Intersections Over Unions: See [Pro25aj].

Item 9, Idempotency: See [Pro25ak].

Item 10, Interaction With Characteristic Functions I: See [Pro25e].

Item 11, Interaction With Characteristic Functions II: See [Pro25e].

Item 12, Interaction With Direct Images: See [Pro25n].

Item 13, Interaction With Inverse Images: See [Pro25w].

Item 14, Interaction With Codirect Images: This is a repetition of *Item 6* of *Definition 4.6.3.1.7* and is proved there.

Item 15, Interaction With Powersets and Monoids With Zero: This follows from *Items 3* to *6*.

Item 16, Interaction With Powersets and Semirings: This follows from *Items 2* to *4* and *8* and *Items 3* to *6* and *8* of *Definition 4.3.9.1.2*. \square

004D 4.3.10 Differences

Let X and Y be sets.

- 004E **Definition 4.3.10.1.1.** The **difference of X and Y** is the set $X \setminus Y$ defined by

$$X \setminus Y \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{a \in X \mid a \notin Y\}.$$

- 004F **Proposition 4.3.10.1.2.** Let X be a set.

- 004G 1. *Functoriality.* The assignments $U, V, (U, V) \mapsto U \cap V$ define functors

$$\begin{aligned} U \setminus -: & (\mathcal{P}(X), \supset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), \\ - \setminus V: & (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), \\ -_1 \setminus -_2: & (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X), \subset \times \supset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset). \end{aligned}$$

In particular, the following statements hold for each $U, V, A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X)$:

01HK (a) If $U \subset A$, then $U \setminus V \subset A \setminus V$.

01HL (b) If $V \subset B$, then $U \setminus B \subset U \setminus V$.

01HM (c) If $U \subset A$ and $V \subset B$, then $U \setminus B \subset A \setminus V$.

004H 2. *De Morgan's Laws*. We have equalities of sets

$$X \setminus (U \cup V) = (X \setminus U) \cap (X \setminus V),$$

$$X \setminus (U \cap V) = (X \setminus U) \cup (X \setminus V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

004J 3. *Interaction With Unions I*. We have equalities of sets

$$U \setminus (V \cup W) = (U \setminus V) \cap (U \setminus W)$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

004K 4. *Interaction With Unions II*. We have equalities of sets

$$(U \setminus V) \cup W = (U \cup W) \setminus (V \setminus W)$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

004L 5. *Interaction With Unions III*. We have equalities of sets

$$U \setminus (V \cup W) = (U \cup W) \setminus (V \cup W)$$

$$= (U \setminus V) \setminus W$$

$$= (U \setminus W) \setminus V$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

004M 6. *Interaction With Unions IV*. We have equalities of sets

$$(U \cup V) \setminus W = (U \setminus W) \cup (V \setminus W)$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

004N 7. *Interaction With Intersections*. We have equalities of sets

$$(U \setminus V) \cap W = (U \cap W) \setminus V$$

$$= U \cap (W \setminus V)$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 004P 8. *Interaction With Complements.* We have an equality of sets

$$U \setminus V = U \cap V^c$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 004Q 9. *Interaction With Symmetric Differences.* We have an equality of sets

$$U \setminus V = U \Delta (U \cap V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 004R 10. *Triple Differences.* We have

$$U \setminus (V \setminus W) = (U \cap W) \cup (U \setminus V)$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 004S 11. *Left Annihilation.* We have

$$\emptyset \setminus U = \emptyset$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 004T 12. *Right Unitality.* We have

$$U \setminus \emptyset = U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 01HN 13. *Right Annihilation.* We have

$$U \setminus X = \emptyset$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 004U 14. *Invertibility.* We have

$$U \setminus U = \emptyset$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 004V 15. *Interaction With Containment.* The following conditions are equivalent:

- 004W (a) We have $V \setminus U \subset W$.

004X (b) We have $V \setminus W \subset U$.

004Y 16. *Interaction With Characteristic Functions.* We have

$$\chi_{U \setminus V} = \chi_U - \chi_{U \cap V}$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01HP 17. *Interaction With Direct Images.* We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!^{\text{op}} \times f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ \downarrow \setminus & \supset & \downarrow \setminus \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

with components

$$f_!(U) \setminus f_!(V) \subset f_!(U \setminus V)$$

indexed by $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01HQ 18. *Interaction With Inverse Images.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{\text{op}, -1} \times f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\ \downarrow \setminus & & \downarrow \setminus \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f^{-1}(U \setminus V) = f^{-1}(U) \setminus f^{-1}(V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01HR 19. *Interaction With Codirect Images.* We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!^{\text{op}} \times f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ \downarrow \setminus & \supset & \downarrow \setminus \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

with components

$$f!(U) \setminus f!(V) \subset f!(U \setminus V)$$

indexed by $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Proof. *Item 1, Functoriality:* See [Pro25ad] and [Pro25ah].

Item 2, De Morgan's Laws: See [Pro25k].

Item 3, Interaction With Unions I: See [Pro25l].

Item 4, Interaction With Unions II: We have

$$\begin{aligned} (U \setminus V) \cup W &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in X \mid (x \in U \text{ and } x \notin V) \text{ or } x \in W\} \\ &= \{x \in X \mid (x \in U \text{ or } x \in W) \text{ and } (x \notin V \text{ or } x \in W)\} \\ &= \{x \in X \mid (x \in U \cup W) \text{ and not } (x \in V \text{ and } x \notin W)\} \\ &= \{x \in X \mid (x \in U \cup W) \text{ and not } (x \in V \setminus W)\} \\ &= \{x \in X \mid (x \in (U \cup W) \setminus (V \setminus W))\} \\ &= (U \cup W) \setminus (V \setminus W). \end{aligned}$$

Item 5, Interaction With Unions III: See [Pro25ai].

Item 6, Interaction With Unions IV: See [Pro25ac].

Item 7, Interaction With Intersections: See [Pro25u].

Item 8, Interaction With Complements: See [Pro25aa].

Item 9, Interaction With Symmetric Differences: See [Pro25ab].

Item 10, Triple Differences: See [Pro25ag].

Item 11, Left Annihilation: The direction $\emptyset \subset \emptyset \setminus U$ always holds. Now assume $x \in \emptyset \setminus U$. Then, $x \in \emptyset$ and $x \notin U$. Hence $\emptyset \setminus U \subset \emptyset$ must hold and the sets are equal.

Item 12, Right Unitality: See [Pro25ae].

Item 13, Right Annihilation: It suffices to show that no $x \in X$ can be an element of $U \setminus X$. Assume $x \in U \setminus X$. Then $x \notin X$, contradicting $x \in X$. This completes the proof.

Item 14, Invertibility: See [Pro25af].

Item 15, Interaction With Containment: The conditions are symmetric in U, W , hence it suffices to show that $V \setminus U \subset W$ implies $V \setminus W \subset U$. So assume $V \setminus U \subset W, x \in V \setminus W$. Then $x \in V, x \notin W$. So by contraposition, $x \notin V \setminus U$. But $x \in V$, so we must have $x \in U$, completing the proof.

Item 16, Interaction With Characteristic Functions: See [Pro25f].

Item 17, Interaction With Direct Images: See [Pro25o].

Item 18, Interaction With Inverse Images: See [Pro25x]. □

0047 4.3.11 Complements

Let X be a set and let $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

0050 **Definition 4.3.11.1.1.** The **complement** of U is the set U^c defined by

$$\begin{aligned} U^c &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} X \setminus U \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{a \in X \mid a \notin U\}. \end{aligned}$$

0051 **Proposition 4.3.11.1.2.** Let X be a set.

0052 1. *Functoriality.* The assignment $U \mapsto U^c$ defines a functor

$$(-)^c: \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X).$$

In particular, the following statements hold for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$:

(★) If $U \subset V$, then $V^c \subset U^c$.

0053 2. *De Morgan's Laws.* The diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{\cup^{\text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \\ (-)^c \times (-)^c \downarrow & & \downarrow (-)^c \\ \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{\cap^{\text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \\ (-)^c \times (-)^c \downarrow & & \downarrow (-)^c \\ \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\cup} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commute, i.e. we have equalities of sets

$$\begin{aligned} (U \cup V)^c &= U^c \cap V^c, \\ (U \cap V)^c &= U^c \cup V^c \end{aligned}$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

0054 3. *Involutority.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{(-)^c} & \mathcal{P}(X) \\ & \searrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}}} & \downarrow (-)^{c,\text{op}} \\ & & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$(U^c)^c = U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

0055 4. *Interaction With Characteristic Functions.* We have

$$\chi_{U^c} = 1 - \chi_U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01HS 5. *Interaction With Direct Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{f_*^{\text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \\ (-)^c \downarrow & & \downarrow (-)^c \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f_!(U^c) = f_*(U)^c$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01HT 6. *Interaction With Inverse Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{f^{-1, \text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \\ (-)^c \downarrow & & \downarrow (-)^c \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f^{-1}(U^c) = f^{-1}(U)^c$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01HU 7. *Interaction With Codirect Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{f_!^{\text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \\ (-)^c \downarrow & & \downarrow (-)^c \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f_*(U^c) = f_!(U)^c$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Proof. **Item 1, Functoriality:** This follows from **Item 1** of **Definition 4.3.10.1.2**.

Item 2, De Morgan's Laws: See [Pro25k].

Item 3, Involutority: See [Pro25i].

Item 4, Interaction With Characteristic Functions: We consider the two cases $x \in U, x \notin U$.

1. If $x \in U$, then $x \notin U^c$. So $\chi_U(x) = 1$ and

$$\begin{aligned} \chi_{U^c}(x) &= 0 \\ &= 1 - \chi_U(x). \end{aligned}$$

2. If $x \notin U$, then $x \in U^c$. So $\chi_U(x) = 0$ and

$$\begin{aligned} \chi_{U^c}(x) &= 1 \\ &= 1 - \chi_U(x). \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the equation holds for all $x \in X$.

Item 5, Interaction With Direct Images: This is a repetition of **Item 8** of **Definition 4.6.1.1.5** and is proved there.

Item 6, Interaction With Inverse Images: This is a repetition of **Item 8** of **Definition 4.6.2.1.3** and is proved there.

Item 7, Interaction With Codirect Images: This is a repetition of **Item 7** of **Definition 4.6.3.1.7** and is proved there. \square

0056 4.3.12 Symmetric Differences

Let X be a set and let $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

0057 **Definition 4.3.12.1.1.** The **symmetric difference of U and V** is the set $U \Delta V$ defined by¹³

$$U \Delta V \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (U \setminus V) \cup (V \setminus U).$$

0058 **Proposition 4.3.12.1.2.** Let X be a set.

0059 1. *Lack of Functoriality.* The assignment $(U, V) \mapsto U \Delta V$ **does not** in general define functors

$$\begin{aligned} U \Delta -: (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset) &\rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), \\ - \Delta V: (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset) &\rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), \\ -_1 \Delta -_2: (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X), \subset \times \subset) &\rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset). \end{aligned}$$

005A 2. *Via Unions and Intersections.* We have

$$U \Delta V = (U \cup V) \setminus (U \cap V)$$

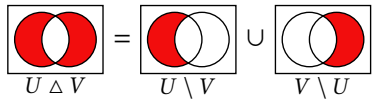
for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, as in the Venn diagram



01HV 3. *Symmetric Differences of Disjoint Sets.* If U and V are disjoint, then we have

$$U \Delta V = U \cup V.$$

¹³Illustration:



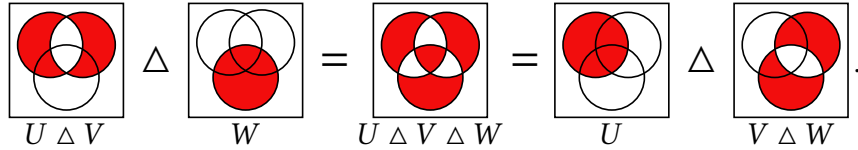
005B 4. *Associativity.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & \mathcal{P}(X) \times (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X)) & \\
 \alpha_{\mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}} \nearrow \sim & & \searrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \times \Delta \\
 (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X)) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 \Delta \times \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \searrow & & \searrow \Delta \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\Delta} & \mathcal{P}(X),
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$(U \Delta V) \Delta W = U \Delta (V \Delta W)$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, as in the Venn diagram



005D 5. *Unitality.* The diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{pt} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{[\emptyset] \times \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 \searrow \sim \lambda_{\mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}} & & \downarrow \Delta \\
 & & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}
 \quad
 \begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \text{pt} & \xrightarrow{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \times [\emptyset]} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 \searrow \sim \rho_{\mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}} & & \downarrow \Delta \\
 & & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

commute, i.e. we have

$$U \Delta \emptyset = U,$$

$$\emptyset \Delta U = U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

005C 6. *Commutativity.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\sigma_{\mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(X)}^{\text{Sets}}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 \searrow \Delta & & \downarrow \Delta \\
 & & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$U \Delta V = V \Delta U$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

005E 7. *Invertibility*. We have

$$U \Delta U = \emptyset$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

005F 8. *Interaction With Unions*. We have

$$(U \Delta V) \cup (V \Delta T) = (U \cup V \cup W) \setminus (U \cap V \cap W)$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

005G 9. *Interaction With Complements I*. We have

$$U \Delta U^c = X$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

005H 10. *Interaction With Complements II*. We have

$$\begin{aligned} U \Delta X &= U^c, \\ X \Delta U &= U^c \end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

005J 11. *Interaction With Complements III*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\Delta} & \mathcal{P}(X) \\ (-)^c \times (-)^c \downarrow & & \downarrow (-)^c \\ \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\Delta} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$U^c \Delta V^c = U \Delta V$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

005K 12. “Transitivity”. We have

$$(U \Delta V) \Delta (V \Delta W) = U \Delta W$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

005L 13. *The Triangle Inequality for Symmetric Differences*. We have

$$U \Delta W \subset U \Delta V \cup V \Delta W$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

005M 14. *Distributivity Over Intersections*. We have

$$\begin{aligned} U \cap (V \Delta W) &= (U \cap V) \Delta (U \cap W), \\ (U \Delta V) \cap W &= (U \cap W) \Delta (V \cap W) \end{aligned}$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

005N 15. *Interaction With Characteristic Functions*. We have

$$\chi_{U \Delta V} = \chi_U + \chi_V - 2\chi_{U \cap V}$$

and thus, in particular, we have

$$\chi_{U \Delta V} \equiv \chi_U + \chi_V \pmod{2}$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

005P 16. *Bijectivity*. Given $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, the maps

$$\begin{aligned} U \Delta - &: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X), \\ - \Delta V &: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X) \end{aligned}$$

are self-inverse bijections. Moreover, the map

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{P}(X) &\longrightarrow \mathcal{P}(X) \\ C &\longmapsto C \Delta (U \Delta V) \end{aligned}$$

is a bijection of $\mathcal{P}(X)$ onto itself sending U to V and V to U .

005Q 17. *Interaction With Powersets and Groups*. Let X be a set.

- 005R (a) The quadruple $(\mathcal{P}(X), \Delta, \emptyset, \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)})$ is an abelian group.¹⁴
- 005S (b) Every element of $\mathcal{P}(X)$ has order 2 with respect to Δ , and thus $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is a *Boolean group* (i.e. an abelian 2-group).
- 005T 4. *Interaction With Powersets and Vector Spaces I.* The pair $(\mathcal{P}(X), \alpha_{\mathcal{P}(X)})$ consisting of
- The group $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of **Item 17**;
 - The map $\alpha_{\mathcal{P}(X)}: \mathbb{F}_2 \times \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$ defined by

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \cdot U &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \emptyset, \\ 1 \cdot U &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} U; \end{aligned}$$
- is an \mathbb{F}_2 -vector space.
- 005U 5. *Interaction With Powersets and Vector Spaces II.* If X is finite, then:
- 020L (a) The set of singletons sets on the elements of X forms a basis for the \mathbb{F}_2 -vector space $(\mathcal{P}(X), \alpha_{\mathcal{P}(X)})$ of **Item 4**.
- 020M (b) We have
- $$\dim(\mathcal{P}(X)) = \#X.$$
- 005V 6. *Interaction With Powersets and Rings.* The quintuple $(\mathcal{P}(X), \Delta, \cap, \emptyset, X)$ is a commutative ring.¹⁵

¹⁴Here are some examples:

- 020H 1. When $X = \emptyset$, we have an isomorphism of groups between $\mathcal{P}(\emptyset)$ and the trivial group:


$$(\mathcal{P}(\emptyset), \Delta, \emptyset, \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(\emptyset)}) \cong \text{pt}.$$

- 020J 2. When $X = \text{pt}$, we have an isomorphism of groups between $\mathcal{P}(\text{pt})$ and \mathbb{Z}_2 :

$$(\mathcal{P}(\text{pt}), \Delta, \emptyset, \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(\text{pt})}) \cong \mathbb{Z}_2.$$

- 020K 3. When $X = \{0, 1\}$, we have an isomorphism of groups between $\mathcal{P}(\{0, 1\})$ and $\mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2$:

$$(\mathcal{P}(\{0, 1\}), \Delta, \emptyset, \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(\{0, 1\})}) \cong \mathbb{Z}_2 \times \mathbb{Z}_2.$$

¹⁵ **Warning:** The analogous statement replacing intersections by unions (i.e. that the quintuple $(\mathcal{P}(X), \Delta, \cup, \emptyset, X)$ is a ring) is false, however. See **[Pro25aw]** for a proof.

01HW 7. *Interaction With Direct Images.* We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!^{\text{op}} \times f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\
 \Delta \downarrow & \supset & \downarrow \Delta \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y)
 \end{array}$$

with components

$$f_!(U) \Delta f_!(V) \subset f_!(U \Delta V)$$

indexed by $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01HX 8. *Interaction With Inverse Images.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{\text{op}, -1} \times f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 \Delta \downarrow & & \downarrow \Delta \\
 \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

i.e. we have

$$f^{-1}(U) \Delta f^{-1}(V) = f^{-1}(U \Delta V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

01HY 9. *Interaction With Codirect Images.* We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*^{\text{op}} \times f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\
 \Delta \downarrow & \supset & \downarrow \Delta \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y)
 \end{array}$$

with components

$$f_*(U \Delta V) \subset f_*(U) \Delta f_*(V)$$

indexed by $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Proof. Item 1, Lack of Functoriality: Let $X = \{0, 1\}$, $U = \{0\}$. Then $\emptyset \subset U$, but $U \triangle \emptyset = U \not\subset \emptyset = U \triangle U$ from [Item 5](#) and [Item 7](#). This gives a counterexample to the first statement. By using [Item 6](#), we can adapt it to the second and third statement.

Item 2, Via Unions and Intersections: See [[Pro25m](#)].

Item 3, Symmetric Differences of Disjoint Sets: Since U and V are disjoint, we have $U \cap V = \emptyset$, and therefore we have

$$\begin{aligned} U \triangle V &= (U \cup V) \setminus (U \cap V) \\ &= (U \cup V) \setminus \emptyset \\ &= U \cup V, \end{aligned}$$

where we've used [Item 2](#) and [Item 12](#) of [Definition 4.3.10.1.2](#).

Item 4, Associativity: See [[Pro25ao](#)].

Item 5, Unitality: This follows from [Item 6](#) and [[Pro25at](#)].

Item 6, Commutativity: See [[Pro25ap](#)].

Item 7, Invertibility: See [[Pro25av](#)].

Item 8, Interaction With Unions: See [[Pro25bc](#)].

Item 9, Interaction With Complements I: See [[Pro25as](#)].

Item 10, Interaction With Complements II: This follows from [Item 6](#) and [[Pro25ax](#)].

Item 11, Interaction With Complements III: See [[Pro25aq](#)].

Item 12, "Transitivity": We have

$$\begin{aligned} (U \triangle V) \triangle (V \triangle W) &= U \triangle (V \triangle (V \triangle W)) && \text{(by Item 4)} \\ &= U \triangle ((V \triangle V) \triangle W) && \text{(by Item 4)} \\ &= U \triangle (\emptyset \triangle W) && \text{(by Item 7)} \\ &= U \triangle W. && \text{(by Item 5)} \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 13, The Triangle Inequality for Symmetric Differences: This follows from [Items 2](#) and [12](#).

Item 14, Distributivity Over Intersections: See [[Pro25q](#)].

Item 15, Interaction With Characteristic Functions: See [[Pro25g](#)].

Item 16, Bijectivity:

- We show that

$$(U \triangle -): \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$$

is self-inverse.

Let $W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$. Then,

$$\begin{aligned}
U \triangle (U \triangle W) &= (U \triangle U) \triangle W && \text{(by Item 4)} \\
&= \emptyset \triangle W && \text{(by Item 7)} \\
&= W. && \text{(by Item 5)}
\end{aligned}$$

- By Item 6, $(- \triangle V) = (V \triangle -)$, hence the former is also self-inverse by the first point.
- The map $- \triangle (U \triangle V)$ is a bijection as a special case of the second point. From the first two points and Item 6, we get

$$U \triangle (U \triangle V) = V, \quad V \triangle (U \triangle V) = V \triangle (V \triangle U) = U.$$

Hence the function maps U to V and V to U .

Item 17, Interaction With Powersets and Groups: Item 17a follows from Items 4 to 7, while Item 3b follows from Item 7.¹⁶

Item 4, Interaction With Powersets and Vector Spaces I: See [MSE 2719059].

Item 5, Interaction With Powersets and Vector Spaces II: See [MSE 2719059].

Item 6, Interaction With Powersets and Rings: This follows from Items 6 and 15 of Definition 4.3.9.1.2 and Items 14 and 17.¹⁷

Item 7, Interaction With Direct Images: This is a repetition of Item 9 of Definition 4.6.1.1.5 and is proved there.

Item 8, Interaction With Inverse Images: This is a repetition of Item 9 of Definition 4.6.2.1.3 and is proved there.

Item 9, Interaction With Codirect Images: This is a repetition of Item 8 of Definition 4.6.3.1.7 and is proved there. \square

005W 4.4 Powersets

01HZ 4.4.1 Foundations

Let X be a set.

006P **Definition 4.4.1.1.1.** The **powerset** of X is the set $\mathcal{P}(X)$ defined by

$$\mathcal{P}(X) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{U \in P \mid U \subset X\},$$

where P is the set in the axiom of powerset, ?? of ??.

¹⁶Reference: [Pro25ar].

¹⁷Reference: [Pro25au].

006Q Remark 4.4.1.1.2. Under the analogy that $\{t, f\}$ should be the (-1) -categorical analogue of **Sets**, we may view the powerset of a set as a decategorification of the category of presheaves of a category (or of the category of copresheaves):

- The powerset of a set X is equivalently (**Item 2 of Definition 4.5.1.1.4**) the set

$$\mathbf{Sets}(X, \{t, f\})$$

of functions from X to the set $\{t, f\}$ of classical truth values.

- The category of presheaves on a category C is the category

$$\mathbf{Fun}(C^{\mathrm{op}}, \mathbf{Sets})$$

of functors from C^{op} to the category **Sets** of sets.

01J0 Notation 4.4.1.1.3. Let X be a set.

01J1 1. We write $\mathcal{P}_0(X)$ for the set of nonempty subsets of X .

01J2 2. We write $\mathcal{P}_{\mathrm{fin}}(X)$ for the set of finite subsets of X .

01J3 Proposition 4.4.1.1.4. Let X be a set.

01J4 1. *Co/Completeness.* The (posetal) category (associated to) $(\mathcal{P}(X), \subset)$ is complete and cocomplete:

020P (a) *Products.* The products in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ are given by intersection of subsets.

020Q (b) *Coproducts.* The coproducts in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ are given by union of subsets.

020R (c) *Co/Equalisers.* Being a posetal category, $\mathcal{P}(X)$ only has at most one morphisms between any two objects, so co/equalisers are trivial.

01J5 2. *Cartesian Closedness.* The category $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is Cartesian closed.

01J6 3. *Powersets as Sets of Relations.* We have bijections

$$\mathcal{P}(X) \cong \mathbf{Rel}(\mathrm{pt}, X),$$

$$\mathcal{P}(X) \cong \mathbf{Rel}(X, \mathrm{pt}),$$

natural in $X \in \mathbf{Obj}(\mathbf{Sets})$.

01J7 4. *Interaction With Products I.* The map

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) &\longrightarrow \mathcal{P}(X \amalg Y) \\ (U, V) &\longmapsto U \cup V\end{aligned}$$

is an isomorphism of sets, natural in $X, Y \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$ with respect to each of the functor structures $\mathcal{P}_!$, \mathcal{P}^{-1} , and \mathcal{P}_* on \mathcal{P} of [Definition 4.4.2.1.1](#). Moreover, this makes each of $\mathcal{P}_!$, \mathcal{P}^{-1} , and \mathcal{P}_* into a symmetric monoidal functor.

01J8 5. *Interaction With Products II.* The map

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) &\longrightarrow \mathcal{P}(X \amalg Y) \\ (U, V) &\longmapsto U \boxtimes_{X \times Y} V,\end{aligned}$$

where¹⁸

$$U \boxtimes_{X \times Y} V \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(u, v) \in X \times Y \mid u \in U \text{ and } v \in V\}$$

is an inclusion of sets, natural in $X, Y \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$ with respect to each of the functor structures $\mathcal{P}_!$, \mathcal{P}^{-1} , and \mathcal{P}_* on \mathcal{P} of [Definition 4.4.2.1.1](#). Moreover, this makes each of $\mathcal{P}_!$, \mathcal{P}^{-1} , and \mathcal{P}_* into a symmetric monoidal functor.

01J9 6. *Interaction With Products III.* We have an isomorphism

$$\mathcal{P}(X) \otimes \mathcal{P}(Y) \cong \mathcal{P}(X \times Y),$$

natural in $X, Y \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$ with respect to each of the functor structures $\mathcal{P}_!$, \mathcal{P}^{-1} , and \mathcal{P}_* on \mathcal{P} of [Definition 4.4.2.1.1](#), where \otimes denotes the tensor product of suplattices of [??](#). Moreover, this makes each of $\mathcal{P}_!$, \mathcal{P}^{-1} , and \mathcal{P}_* into a symmetric monoidal functor.

Proof. [Item 1](#), *Co/Completeness*: Omitted.

[Item 2](#), *Cartesian Closedness*: See [Section 4.4.7](#).

¹⁸The set $U \boxtimes_{X \times Y} V$ is usually denoted simply $U \times V$. Here we denote it in this somewhat weird way to highlight the similarity to external tensor products in six-functor formalisms (see also [Section 4.6.4](#)).

Item 3, Powersets as Sets of Relations: Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Rel}(\text{pt}, X) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathcal{P}(\text{pt} \times X) \\ &\cong \mathcal{P}(X)\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Rel}(X, \text{pt}) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathcal{P}(X \times \text{pt}) \\ &\cong \mathcal{P}(X),\end{aligned}$$

where we have used *Item 5* of *Definition 4.1.3.1.3*.

Item 4, Interaction With Products I: The inverse of the map in the statement is the map

$$\Phi: \mathcal{P}(X \amalg Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(Y)$$

defined by

$$\Phi(S) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (S_X, S_Y)$$

for each $S \in \mathcal{P}(X \amalg Y)$, where

$$\begin{aligned}S_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in X \mid (0, x) \in S\} \\ S_Y &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{y \in Y \mid (1, y) \in S\}.\end{aligned}$$

The rest of the proof is omitted.

Item 5, Interaction With Products II: Omitted.

Item 6, Interaction With Products III: Omitted. □

01JA 4.4.2 Functoriality of Powersets

01JB **Proposition 4.4.2.1.1.** Let X be a set.

01JC 1. *Functoriality I.* The assignment $X \mapsto \mathcal{P}(X)$ defines a functor

$$\mathcal{P}_!: \text{Sets} \rightarrow \text{Sets},$$

where

- *Action on Objects.* For each $A \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$, we have

$$\mathcal{P}_!(A) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathcal{P}(A).$$

- *Action on Morphisms.* For each $A, B \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$, the action on morphisms

$$\mathcal{P}_{*|A,B}: \text{Sets}(A, B) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(\mathcal{P}(A), \mathcal{P}(B))$$

of $\mathcal{P}_!$ at (A, B) is the map defined by sending a map of sets $f: A \rightarrow B$ to the map

$$\mathcal{P}_!(f): \mathcal{P}(A) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(B)$$

defined by

$$\mathcal{P}_!(f) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_!,$$

as in **Definition 4.6.1.1.1**.

- 01JD 2. *Functoriality II.* The assignment $X \mapsto \mathcal{P}(X)$ defines a functor

$$\mathcal{P}^{-1}: \text{Sets}^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \text{Sets},$$

where

- *Action on Objects.* For each $A \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$, we have

$$\mathcal{P}^{-1}(A) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathcal{P}(A).$$

- *Action on Morphisms.* For each $A, B \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$, the action on morphisms

$$\mathcal{P}_{A,B}^{-1}: \text{Sets}(A, B) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(\mathcal{P}(B), \mathcal{P}(A))$$

of \mathcal{P}^{-1} at (A, B) is the map defined by sending a map of sets $f: A \rightarrow B$ to the map

$$\mathcal{P}^{-1}(f): \mathcal{P}(B) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(A)$$

defined by

$$\mathcal{P}^{-1}(f) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f^{-1},$$

as in **Definition 4.6.2.1.1**.

- 01JE 3. *Functoriality III.* The assignment $X \mapsto \mathcal{P}(X)$ defines a functor

$$\mathcal{P}_*: \text{Sets} \rightarrow \text{Sets},$$

where

- *Action on Objects.* For each $A \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$, we have

$$\mathcal{P}_*(A) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathcal{P}(A).$$

- *Action on Morphisms.* For each $A, B \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$, the action on morphisms

$$\mathcal{P}_{!|A,B}: \text{Sets}(A, B) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(\mathcal{P}(A), \mathcal{P}(B))$$

of \mathcal{P}_* at (A, B) is the map defined by sending a map of sets $f: A \rightarrow B$ to the map

$$\mathcal{P}_*(f): \mathcal{P}(A) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(B)$$

defined by

$$\mathcal{P}_*(f) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_*,$$

as in [Definition 4.6.3.1.1](#).

Proof. [Item 1, Functoriality I](#): This follows from [Items 3 and 4 of Definition 4.6.1.1.6](#).
[Item 2, Functoriality II](#): This follows from [Items 3 and 4 of Definition 4.6.2.1.4](#).
[Item 3, Functoriality III](#): This follows from [Items 3 and 4 of Definition 4.6.3.1.8](#).
□

01JF 4.4.3 Adjointness of Powersets I

01JG **Proposition 4.4.3.1.1.** We have an adjunction

$$(\mathcal{P}^{-1} \dashv \mathcal{P}^{-1, \text{op}}): \text{Sets}^{\text{op}} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\mathcal{P}^{-1}} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{\mathcal{P}^{-1, \text{op}}} \end{array} \text{Sets},$$

witnessed by a bijection

$$\underbrace{\text{Sets}^{\text{op}}(\mathcal{P}(X), Y)}_{\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Sets}(Y, \mathcal{P}(X))} \cong \text{Sets}(X, \mathcal{P}(Y)),$$

natural in $X \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$ and $Y \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets}^{\text{op}})$.

Proof. We have

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Sets}^{\text{op}}(\mathcal{P}(A), B) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Sets}(B, \mathcal{P}(A)) \\
&\cong \text{Sets}(B, \text{Sets}(A, \{t, f\})) && \text{(by Item 2 of Definition 4.5.1.1.4)} \\
&\cong \text{Sets}(A \times B, \{t, f\}) && \text{(by Item 2 of Definition 4.1.3.1.3)} \\
&\cong \text{Sets}(A, \text{Sets}(B, \{t, f\})) && \text{(by Item 2 of Definition 4.1.3.1.3)} \\
&\cong \text{Sets}(A, \mathcal{P}(B)), && \text{(by Item 2 of Definition 4.5.1.1.4)}
\end{aligned}$$

where all bijections are natural in A and B .¹⁹

□

01JH 4.4.4 Adjointness of Powersets II

01JJ **Proposition 4.4.4.1.1.** We have an adjunction

$$(\text{Gr} \dashv \mathcal{P}_!): \quad \text{Sets} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\text{Gr}} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{\mathcal{P}_!} \end{array} \text{Rel},$$

witnessed by a bijection of sets

$$\text{Rel}(\text{Gr}(X), Y) \cong \text{Sets}(X, \mathcal{P}(Y))$$

natural in $X \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$ and $Y \in \text{Obj}(\text{Rel})$, where Gr is the graph functor of **Relations**, **Item 1** of **Definition 8.2.2.1.2** and $\mathcal{P}_!$ is the functor of **Relations**, **Definition 8.7.5.1.1**.

Proof. We have

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Rel}(\text{Gr}(A), B) &\cong \mathcal{P}(A \times B) \\
&\cong \text{Sets}(A \times B, \{t, f\}) && \text{(by Item 2 of Definition 4.5.1.1.4)} \\
&\cong \text{Sets}(A, \text{Sets}(B, \{t, f\})) && \text{(by Item 2 of Definition 4.1.3.1.3)} \\
&\cong \text{Sets}(A, \mathcal{P}(B)), && \text{(by Item 2 of Definition 4.5.1.1.4)}
\end{aligned}$$

where all bijections are natural in A , (where we are using **Item 3** of **Definition 4.5.1.1.4**). Explicitly, this isomorphism is given by sending a relation $R: \text{Gr}(A) \rightarrow B$ to the map $R^\dagger: A \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(B)$ sending a to the subset $R(a)$ of B , as in **Relations**, **Definition 8.1.1.1.1**.

Naturality in B is then the statement that given a relation $R: B \rightarrow B'$, the

¹⁹Here we are using **Item 3** of **Definition 4.5.1.1.4**.

diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{Rel}(\text{Gr}(A), B) & \xrightarrow{R_{\diamond-}} & \text{Rel}(\text{Gr}(A), B') \\
 \downarrow \wr & & \downarrow \wr \\
 \text{Sets}(A, \mathcal{P}(B)) & \xrightarrow{R_!} & \text{Sets}(A, \mathcal{P}(B'))
 \end{array}$$

commutes, which follows from [Relations, Definition 8.7.1.1.3](#). \square

01JK 4.4.5 Powersets as Free Cocompletions

Let X be a set.

01JL **Proposition 4.4.5.1.1.** The pair $(\mathcal{P}(X), \chi_{(-)})$ consisting of

- The powerset $(\mathcal{P}(X), \subset)$ of X of [Definition 4.4.1.1.1](#);
- The characteristic embedding $\chi_{(-)}: X \hookrightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X into $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of [Definition 4.5.4.1.1](#);

satisfies the following universal property:

(★) Given another pair (Y, f) consisting of

- A suplattice (Y, \preceq) ;
- A function $f: X \rightarrow Y$;

there exists a unique morphism of suplattices

$$(\mathcal{P}(X), \subset) \xrightarrow{\exists!} (Y, \preceq)$$

making the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & \mathcal{P}(X) & \\
 \chi_X \nearrow & & \downarrow \exists! \\
 X & \xrightarrow{f} & Y
 \end{array}$$

commute.

Proof. This is a rephrasing of [Definition 4.4.5.1.2](#), which we prove below.²⁰ \square

01JM Proposition 4.4.5.1.2. We have an adjunction

$$(\mathcal{P} \dashv \text{forget}) : \text{Sets} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\mathcal{P}} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{\text{forget}} \end{array} \text{SupLat},$$

witnessed by a bijection

$$\text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq)) \cong \text{Sets}(X, Y),$$

natural in $X \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$ and $(Y, \preceq) \in \text{Obj}(\text{SupLat})$, where:

- The category SupLat is the category of suplattices of ??.
- The map

$$\chi_X^* : \text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq)) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(X, Y)$$

witnessing the above bijection is defined by

$$\chi_X^*(f) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f \circ \chi_X,$$

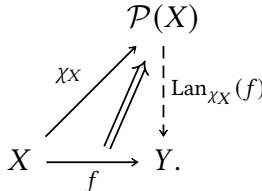
i.e. by sending a morphism of suplattices $f : \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow Y$ to the composition

$$X \xrightarrow{\chi_X} \mathcal{P}(X) \xrightarrow{f} Y.$$

- The map

$$\text{Lan}_{\chi_X} : \text{Sets}(X, Y) \rightarrow \text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq))$$

witnessing the above bijection is given by sending a function $f : X \rightarrow Y$ to its left Kan extension along χ_X ,

$$\text{Lan}_{\chi_X}(f) : \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow Y,$$


²⁰Here we only remark that the unique morphism of suplattices in the statement is given by

Moreover, invoking the bijection $\mathcal{P}(X) \cong \text{Sets}(X, \{\mathbf{t}, \mathbf{f}\})$ of [Item 2](#) of [Definition 4.5.1.1.4](#), $\text{Lan}_{\chi_X}(f)$ can be explicitly computed by

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\text{Lan}_{\chi_X}(f)](U) &= \int^{x \in X} \chi_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(\chi_x, U) \odot f(x) \\
 &= \int^{x \in X} \chi_U(x) \odot f(x) \\
 &= \bigvee_{x \in X} (\chi_U(x) \odot f(x)) \\
 &= \left(\bigvee_{x \in U} (\chi_U(x) \odot f(x)) \right) \vee \left(\bigvee_{x \in U^c} (\chi_U(x) \odot f(x)) \right) \\
 &= \left(\bigvee_{x \in U} f(x) \right) \vee \left(\bigvee_{x \in U^c} \emptyset_Y \right) \\
 &= \bigvee_{x \in U} f(x)
 \end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, where:

- We have used ?? for the first equality.
- We have used [Definition 4.5.5.1.1](#) for the second equality.
- We have used ?? for the third equality.
- The symbol \vee denotes the join in (Y, \preceq) .
- The symbol \odot denotes the tensor of an element of Y by a truth value as in ??. In particular, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{true} \odot f(x) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f(x), \\
 \text{false} \odot f(x) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \emptyset_Y,
 \end{aligned}$$

where \emptyset_Y is the bottom element of (Y, \preceq) .

In particular, when $(Y, \preceq_Y) = (\mathcal{P}(B), \subset)$ for some set B , the Kan extension $\text{Lan}_{\chi_X}(f)$ is given by

$$[\text{Lan}_{\chi_X}(f)](U) = \bigvee_{x \in U} f(x)$$

$$= \bigcup_{x \in U} f(x)$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Proof. Map I: We define a map

$$\Phi_{X,Y} : \text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq)) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(X, Y)$$

as in the statement, i.e. by

$$\Phi_{X,Y}(f) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f \circ \chi_X$$

for each $f \in \text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq))$.

Map II: We define a map

$$\Psi_{X,Y} : \text{Sets}(X, Y) \rightarrow \text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq))$$

as in the statement, i.e. by

$$\Psi_{X,Y}(f) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Lan}_{\chi_X}(f),$$

for each $f \in \text{Sets}(X, Y)$.

Invertibility I: We claim that

$$\Psi_{X,Y} \circ \Phi_{X,Y} = \text{id}_{\text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq))}.$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} [\Psi_{X,Y} \circ \Phi_{X,Y}](f) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Psi_{X,Y}(\Phi_{X,Y}(f)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Psi_{X,Y}(f \circ \chi_X) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Lan}_{\chi_X}(f \circ \chi_X) \end{aligned}$$

for each $f \in \text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq))$. We now claim that

$$\text{Lan}_{\chi_X}(f \circ \chi_X) = f$$

for each $f \in \text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq))$. Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{Lan}_{\chi_X}(f \circ \chi_X)](U) &= \bigvee_{x \in U} f(\chi_X(x)) \\ &= f\left(\bigvee_{x \in U} \chi_X(x)\right) \\ &= f\left(\bigcup_{x \in U} \{x\}\right) \\ &= f(U) \end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, where we have used that f is a morphism of suplattices and hence preserves joins for the second equality. This proves our claim. Since we have shown that

$$[\Psi_{X,Y} \circ \Phi_{X,Y}](f) = f$$

for each $f \in \text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq))$, it follows that $\Psi_{X,Y} \circ \Phi_{X,Y}$ must be equal to the identity map $\text{id}_{\text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq))}$ of $\text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq))$.

Invertibility II: We claim that

$$\Phi_{X,Y} \circ \Psi_{X,Y} = \text{id}_{\text{Sets}(X,Y)}.$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} [\Phi_{X,Y} \circ \Psi_{X,Y}](f) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{X,Y}(\Psi_{X,Y}(f)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{X,Y}(\text{Lan}_{\chi_X}(f)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Lan}_{\chi_X}(f) \circ \chi_X \end{aligned}$$

for each $f \in \text{Sets}(X, Y)$. We now claim that

$$\text{Lan}_{\chi_X}(f) \circ \chi_X = f$$

for each $f \in \text{Sets}(X, Y)$. Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{Lan}_{\chi_X}(f) \circ \chi_X](x) &= \bigvee_{y \in \{x\}} f(y) \\ &= f(x) \end{aligned}$$

the left Kan extension $\text{Lan}_{\chi_X}(f)$ of f along χ_X .

for each $x \in X$. This proves our claim. Since we have shown that

$$[\Phi_{X,Y} \circ \Psi_{X,Y}](f) = f$$

for each $f \in \text{Sets}(X, Y)$, it follows that $\Phi_{X,Y} \circ \Psi_{X,Y}$ must be equal to the identity map $\text{id}_{\text{Sets}(X,Y)}$ of $\text{Sets}(X, Y)$.

Naturality for Φ , Part I: We need to show that, given a function $f: X \rightarrow X'$, the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X'), \subset), (Y, \preceq)) & \xrightarrow{\Phi_{X',Y}} & \text{Sets}(X', Y) \\ \mathcal{P}_!(f)^* \downarrow & & \downarrow f^* \\ \text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq)) & \xrightarrow{\Phi_{X,Y}} & \text{Sets}(X, Y) \end{array}$$

commutes. Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\Phi_{X,Y} \circ \mathcal{P}_!(f)^*](\xi) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{X,Y}(\mathcal{P}_!(f)^*(\xi)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{X,Y}(\xi \circ f_!) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\xi \circ f_!) \circ \chi_X \\ &= \xi \circ (f_! \circ \chi_X) \\ &\stackrel{(\dagger)}{=} \xi \circ (\chi_{X'} \circ f) \\ &= (\xi \circ \chi_{X'}) \circ f \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{X',Y}(\xi) \circ f \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f^*(\Phi_{X',Y}(\xi)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [f^* \circ \Phi_{X',Y}](\xi), \end{aligned}$$

for each $\xi \in \text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X'), \subset), (Y, \preceq))$, where we have used **Item 1** of **Definition 4.5.4.1.3** for the fifth equality above.

Naturality for Φ , Part II: We need to show that, given a morphism of suplattices

$$g: (Y, \preceq_Y) \rightarrow (Y', \preceq_{Y'}),$$

the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq)) & \xrightarrow{\Phi_{X,Y}} & \text{Sets}(X, Y) \\ g_! \downarrow & & \downarrow g_! \\ \text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y', \preceq)) & \xrightarrow{\Phi_{X,Y'}} & \text{Sets}(X, Y') \end{array}$$

commutes. Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\Phi_{X,Y'} \circ g_!](\xi) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{X,Y'}(g_!(\xi)) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{X,Y'}(g \circ \xi) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (g \circ \xi) \circ \chi_X \\
 &= g \circ (\xi \circ \chi_X) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} g \circ (\Phi_{X,Y}(\xi)) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} g_!(\Phi_{X,Y}(\xi)) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [g_! \circ \Phi_{X,Y}](\xi).
 \end{aligned}$$

for each $\xi \in \text{SupLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (Y, \preceq))$.

Naturality for Ψ : Since Φ is natural in each argument and Φ is a componentwise inverse to Ψ in each argument, it follows from **Categories, Item 2 of Definition 11.9.7.1.2** that Ψ is also natural in each argument. \square

01JN Warning 4.4.5.1.3. Although the assignment $X \mapsto \mathcal{P}(X)$ is called the *free cocompletion* of X , it is not an idempotent operation, i.e. we have $\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \neq \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01JP 4.4.6 Powersets as Free Completions

Let X be a set.

01JQ Proposition 4.4.6.1.1. The pair $(\mathcal{P}(X), \chi_{(-)})$ consisting of

- The powerset of X together with reverse inclusion $\mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} = (\mathcal{P}(X), \supset)$ of **Definition 4.4.1.1.1**;
- The characteristic embedding $\chi_{(-)}: X \hookrightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$ of X into $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of **Definition 4.5.4.1.1**;

satisfies the following universal property:

(★) Given another pair (Y, f) consisting of

- An inflattice (Y, \preceq) ;
- A function $f: X \rightarrow Y$;

there exists a unique morphism of inflattices

$$(\mathcal{P}(X), \supset) \xrightarrow{\exists!} (Y, \preceq)$$

making the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \\ \nearrow \chi_X & \downarrow \exists! & \\ X & \xrightarrow{f} & Y \end{array}$$

commute.

Proof. This is a rephrasing of [Definition 4.4.6.1.2](#), which we prove below.²¹ \square

01JR Proposition 4.4.6.1.2. We have an adjunction

$$(\mathcal{P} \dashv \overline{}): \text{Sets} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{\mathcal{P}} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{\overline{}} \end{array} \text{InfLat},$$

witnessed by a bijection

$$\text{InfLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq)) \cong \text{Sets}(X, Y),$$

natural in $X \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$ and $(Y, \preceq) \in \text{Obj}(\text{InfLat})$, where:

- The category InfLat is the category of inflattices of ??.
- The map

$$\chi_X^*: \text{InfLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq)) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(X, Y)$$

witnessing the above bijection is defined by

$$\chi_X^*(f) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f \circ \chi_X,$$

i.e. by sending a morphism of inflattices $f: \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \rightarrow Y$ to the composition

$$X \xrightarrow{\chi_X} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \xrightarrow{f} Y.$$

²¹Here we only remark that the unique morphism of inflattices in the statement is given by

- The map

$$\text{Ran}_{\chi_X} : \text{Sets}(X, Y) \rightarrow \text{InflLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq))$$

witnessing the above bijection is given by sending a function $f : X \rightarrow Y$ to its right Kan extension along χ_X ,

$$\text{Ran}_{\chi_X}(f) : \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \rightarrow Y,$$

Moreover, invoking the bijection $\mathcal{P}(X) \cong \text{Sets}(X, \{t, f\})$ of **Item 2** of **Definition 4.5.1.1.4**, $\text{Ran}_{\chi_X}(f)$ can be explicitly computed by

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{Ran}_{\chi_X}(f)](U) &= \int_{x \in X} \chi_{\mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}}}(\chi_x, U) \multimap f(x) \\ &= \int_{x \in X} \chi_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U, \chi_x) \multimap f(x) \\ &= \int_{x \in X} \chi_U(x) \multimap f(x) \\ &= \bigwedge_{x \in X} \chi_U(x) \multimap f(x) \\ &= \left(\bigwedge_{x \in U} \chi_U(x) \multimap f(x) \right) \wedge \left(\bigwedge_{x \in U^c} \chi_U(x) \multimap f(x) \right) \\ &= \left(\bigwedge_{x \in U} f(x) \right) \wedge \left(\bigwedge_{x \in U^c} \infty_Y \right) \\ &= \left(\bigwedge_{x \in U} f(x) \right) \wedge \infty_Y \\ &= \bigwedge_{x \in U} f(x) \end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, where:

- We have used ?? for the first equality.

- We have used [Definition 4.5.5.1.1](#) for the second equality.
- We have used ?? for the third equality.
- The symbol \wedge denotes the meet in (Y, \preceq) .
- The symbol \pitchfork denotes the cotensor of an element of Y by a truth value as in ?. In particular, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\text{true} \pitchfork f(x) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f(x), \\ \text{false} \pitchfork f(x) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \infty_Y,\end{aligned}$$

where ∞_Y is the top element of (Y, \preceq) .

In particular, when $(Y, \preceq_Y) = (\mathcal{P}(B), \subset)$ for some set B , the Kan extension $\text{Ran}_{\chi_X}(f)$ is given by

$$\begin{aligned}[\text{Ran}_{\chi_X}(f)](U) &= \bigwedge_{x \in U} f(x) \\ &= \bigcap_{x \in U} f(x)\end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Proof. Map I: We define a map

$$\Phi_{X,Y}: \text{InflLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq)) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(X, Y)$$

as in the statement, i.e. by

$$\Phi_{X,Y}(f) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f \circ \chi_X$$

for each $f \in \text{InflLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq))$.

Map II: We define a map

$$\Psi_{X,Y}: \text{Sets}(X, Y) \rightarrow \text{InflLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq))$$

as in the statement, i.e. by

$$\Psi_{X,Y}(f) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Ran}_{\chi_X}(f),$$

for each $f \in \text{Sets}(X, Y)$.

Invertibility I: We claim that

$$\Psi_{X,Y} \circ \Phi_{X,Y} = \text{id}_{\text{InfLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq))}.$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} [\Psi_{X,Y} \circ \Phi_{X,Y}](f) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Psi_{X,Y}(\Phi_{X,Y}(f)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Psi_{X,Y}(f \circ \chi_X) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Ran}_{\chi_X}(f \circ \chi_X) \end{aligned}$$

for each $f \in \text{InfLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq))$. We now claim that

$$\text{Ran}_{\chi_X}(f \circ \chi_X) = f$$

for each $f \in \text{InfLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq))$. Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{Ran}_{\chi_X}(f \circ \chi_X)](U) &= \bigwedge_{x \in U} f(\chi_X(x)) \\ &= f\left(\bigwedge_{x \in U} \chi_X(x)\right) \\ &= f\left(\bigcup_{x \in U} \{x\}\right) \\ &= f(U) \end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, where we have used that f is a morphism of inflattices and hence preserves meets in $(\mathcal{P}(X), \supset)$ (i.e. joins in $(\mathcal{P}(X), \subset)$) for the second equality. This proves our claim. Since we have shown that

$$[\Psi_{X,Y} \circ \Phi_{X,Y}](f) = f$$

for each $f \in \text{InfLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq))$, it follows that $\Psi_{X,Y} \circ \Phi_{X,Y}$ must be equal to the identity map $\text{id}_{\text{InfLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq))}$ of $\text{InfLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq))$.

Invertibility II: We claim that

$$\Phi_{X,Y} \circ \Psi_{X,Y} = \text{id}_{\text{Sets}(X,Y)}.$$

We have

$$\begin{aligned} [\Phi_{X,Y} \circ \Psi_{X,Y}](f) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{X,Y}(\Psi_{X,Y}(f)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{X,Y}(\text{Ran}_{\chi_X}(f)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Ran}_{\chi_X}(f) \circ \chi_X \end{aligned}$$

for each $f \in \text{Sets}(X, Y)$. We now claim that

$$\text{Ran}_{\chi_X}(f) \circ \chi_X = f$$

for each $f \in \text{Sets}(X, Y)$. Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{Ran}_{\chi_X}(f) \circ \chi_X](x) &= \bigwedge_{y \in \{x\}} f(y) \\ &= f(x) \end{aligned}$$

for each $x \in X$. This proves our claim. Since we have shown that

$$[\Phi_{X,Y} \circ \Psi_{X,Y}](f) = f$$

for each $f \in \text{Sets}(X, Y)$, it follows that $\Phi_{X,Y} \circ \Psi_{X,Y}$ must be equal to the identity map $\text{id}_{\text{Sets}(X,Y)}$ of $\text{Sets}(X, Y)$.

Naturality for Φ , Part I: We need to show that, given a function $f: X \rightarrow X'$, the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{InfLat}((\mathcal{P}(X'), \supset), (Y, \preceq)) & \xrightarrow{\Phi_{X',Y}} & \text{Sets}(X', Y) \\ \mathcal{P}_!(f)^* \downarrow & & \downarrow f^* \\ \text{InfLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq)) & \xrightarrow{\Phi_{X,Y}} & \text{Sets}(X, Y) \end{array}$$

commutes. Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\Phi_{X,Y} \circ \mathcal{P}_!(f)^*](\xi) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{X,Y}(\mathcal{P}_!(f)^*(\xi)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{X,Y}(\xi \circ f_!) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\xi \circ f_!) \circ \chi_X \\ &= \xi \circ (f_! \circ \chi_X) \\ &\stackrel{(\dagger)}{=} \xi \circ (\chi_{X'} \circ f) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (\xi \circ \chi_{X'}) \circ f \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{X',Y}(\xi) \circ f \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f^*(\Phi_{X',Y}(\xi)) \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [f^* \circ \Phi_{X',Y}](\xi),
\end{aligned}$$

for each $\xi \in \text{InfLat}((\mathcal{P}(X'), \supset), (Y, \preceq))$, where we have used **Item 1** of **Definition 4.5.4.1.3** for the fifth equality above.

Naturality for Φ , Part II: We need to show that, given a cocontinuous morphism of posets

$$g: (Y, \preceq_Y) \rightarrow (Y', \preceq_{Y'}),$$

the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{InfLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq)) & \xrightarrow{\Phi_{X,Y}} & \text{Sets}(X, Y) \\
g! \downarrow & & \downarrow g! \\
\text{InfLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y', \preceq)) & \xrightarrow{\Phi_{X,Y'}} & \text{Sets}(X, Y')
\end{array}$$

commutes. Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
[\Phi_{X,Y'} \circ g!](\xi) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{X,Y'}(g!(\xi)) \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi_{X,Y'}(g \circ \xi) \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (g \circ \xi) \circ \chi_X \\
&= g \circ (\xi \circ \chi_X) \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} g \circ (\Phi_{X,Y}(\xi)) \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} g!(\Phi_{X,Y}(\xi)) \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [g! \circ \Phi_{X,Y}](\xi).
\end{aligned}$$

for each $\xi \in \text{InfLat}((\mathcal{P}(X), \supset), (Y, \preceq))$.

Naturality for Ψ : Since Φ is natural in each argument and Φ is a componentwise inverse to Ψ in each argument, it follows from **Categories, Item 2** of **Definition 11.9.7.1.2** that Ψ is also natural in each argument. \square

01JS Warning 4.4.6.1.3. Although the assignment $X \mapsto \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}}$ is called the *free completion* of X , it is not an idempotent operation, i.e. we have $\mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}})^{\text{op}} \neq \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}}$.

01JT 4.4.7 The Internal Hom of a Powerset

Let X be a set and let $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01JU **Proposition 4.4.7.1.1.** The **internal Hom of $\mathcal{P}(X)$ from U to V** is the subset $[U, V]_X$ ²² of X given by

$$\begin{aligned} [U, V]_X &= U^c \cup V \\ &= (U \setminus V)^c \end{aligned}$$

where U^c is the complement of U of **Definition 4.3.11.1.1**.

Proof. *Proof of the Equality $U^c \cup V = (U \setminus V)^c$:* We have

$$\begin{aligned} (U \setminus V)^c &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} X \setminus (U \setminus V) \\ &= (X \cap V) \cup (X \setminus U) \\ &= V \cup (X \setminus U) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} V \cup U^c \\ &= U^c \cup V, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

- 020S 1. **Item 10** of **Definition 4.3.10.1.2** for the second equality.
- 020T 2. **Item 4** of **Definition 4.3.9.1.2** for the third equality.
- 020U 3. **Item 4** of **Definition 4.3.8.1.2** for the last equality.

This finishes the proof.

Proof that $U^c \cup V$ Is Indeed the Internal Hom: This follows from **Item 2** of **Definition 4.3.9.1.2**. □

004C **Remark 4.4.7.1.2.** Henning Makholm suggests the following heuristic intuition for the internal Hom of $\mathcal{P}(X)$ from U to V ([MSE 267365]):

- 01JV 1. Since products in $\mathcal{P}(X)$ are given by binary intersections (**Item 1** of **Definition 4.4.1.1.4**), the right adjoint $\mathbf{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U, -)$ of $U \cap -$ may be thought of as a function type $[U, V]$.

the right Kan extension $\text{Ran}_{\chi_X}(f)$ of f along χ_X .

²²*Further Notation:* Also written $\mathbf{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U, V)$.

- 01JW 2. Under the Curry–Howard correspondence (??), the function type $[U, V]$ corresponds to implication $U \Rightarrow V$.
- 01JX 3. Implication $U \Rightarrow V$ is logically equivalent to $\neg U \vee V$.
- 01JY 4. The expression $\neg U \vee V$ then corresponds to the set $U^c \cup V$ in $\mathcal{P}(X)$.
- 01JZ 5. The set $U^c \cup V$ turns out to indeed be the internal Hom of $\mathcal{P}(X)$.
- 01K0 **Proposition 4.4.7.1.3.** Let X be a set.
- 01K1 1. *Functoriality.* The assignments $U, V, (U, V) \mapsto \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}$ define functors

$$\begin{aligned} [U, -]_X &: (\mathcal{P}(X), \supset) && \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), \\ [-, V]_X &: (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset) && \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), \\ [-_1, -_2]_X &: (\mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X), \subset \times \supset) && \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset). \end{aligned}$$

In particular, the following statements hold for each $U, V, A, B \in \mathcal{P}(X)$:

- 01K2 (a) If $U \subset A$, then $[A, V]_X \subset [U, V]_X$.
- 01K3 (b) If $V \subset B$, then $[U, V]_X \subset [U, B]_X$.
- 01K4 (c) If $U \subset A$ and $V \subset B$, then $[A, V]_X \subset [U, B]_X$.
- 01K5 2. *Adjointness.* We have adjunctions

$$\begin{aligned} (U \cap - \dashv [U, -]_X) &: \mathcal{P}(X) \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{U \cap -} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{[U, -]_X} \end{array} \mathcal{P}(X), \\ (- \cap V \dashv [V, -]_X) &: \mathcal{P}(X) \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{- \cap V} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{[V, -]_X} \end{array} \mathcal{P}(X), \end{aligned}$$

witnessed by bijections

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U \cap V, W) &\cong \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U, [V, W]_X), \\ \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U \cap V, W) &\cong \mathbf{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(V, [U, W]_X). \end{aligned}$$

In particular, the following statements hold for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$:

- 01K6 (a) The following conditions are equivalent:

- 01K7 i. We have $U \cap V \subset W$.
 01K8 ii. We have $U \subset [V, W]_X$.
 01K9 (b) The following conditions are equivalent:
 01KA i. We have $U \cap V \subset W$.
 01KB ii. We have $V \subset [U, W]_X$.
 01KC 3. *Interaction With the Empty Set I.* We have

$$\begin{aligned} [U, \emptyset]_X &= U^c, \\ [\emptyset, V]_X &= X, \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 01KD 4. *Interaction With X .* We have

$$\begin{aligned} [U, X]_X &= X, \\ [X, V]_X &= V, \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 01KE 5. *Interaction With the Empty Set II.* The functor

$$D_X: \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$$

defined by

$$\begin{aligned} D_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [-, \emptyset]_X \\ &= (-)^c \end{aligned}$$

is an involutory isomorphism of categories, making \emptyset into a dualising object for $(\mathcal{P}(X), \cap, X, [-, -]_X)$ in the sense of ???. In particular:

- 01KF (a) The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{D_X} & \mathcal{P}(X) \\ & \searrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}}} & \downarrow D_X \\ & & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\underbrace{D_X(D_X(U))}_{\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [[U, \emptyset]_X, \emptyset]_X} = U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01KG

(b) The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{\cap^{\text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \\ \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}}} \times D_X \nearrow & & \searrow D_X \\ \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{[-1, -2]_X} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\underbrace{D_X(U \cap D_X(V))}_{\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [U \cap [V, \emptyset]_X, \emptyset]_X} = [U, V]_X$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01KH

6. *Interaction With the Empty Set III.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function.

01KJ

(a) *Interaction With Direct Images.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{f_*^{\text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \\ D_X \downarrow & & \downarrow D_Y \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f_!(D_X(U)) = D_Y(f_*(U))$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01KK (b) *Interaction With Inverse Images*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{f^{-1, \text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \\ D_Y \downarrow & & \downarrow D_X \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f^{-1}(D_Y(U)) = D_X(f^{-1}(U))$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01KL (c) *Interaction With Codirect Images*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{f_!^{\text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \\ D_X \downarrow & & \downarrow D_Y \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f_*(D_X(U)) = D_Y(f_!(U))$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01KM 7. *Interaction With Unions of Families of Subsets I*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{[-1, -2]_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \cup^{\text{op}} \times \cup^{\text{op}} \downarrow & \text{X} & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{[-1, -2]_X} & \mathcal{P}(X), \end{array}$$

does not commute in general, i.e. we may have

$$\bigcup_{W \in [\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V}]_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} W \neq \left[\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U, \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right]_X$$

in general, where $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01KN 8. *Interaction With Unions of Families of Subsets II.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} & \\
 \nearrow \sim & & \searrow \cup^{\text{op}} \\
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} & & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \\
 \downarrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star [-, V]_X & & \downarrow [-, V]_X \\
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\left[\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U, V \right]_X = \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} [U, V]_X$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$ and each $V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01KP 9. *Interaction With Unions of Families of Subsets III.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cup} & \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 \downarrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star [U, -]_X & & \downarrow [U, -]_X \\
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\cup} & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\left[U, \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right]_X = \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} [U, V]_X$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and each $\mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01KQ 10. *Interaction With Intersections of Families of Subsets I.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{[-_1, -_2]_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\
 \downarrow \cap^{\text{op}} \times \cap^{\text{op}} & \text{X} & \downarrow \cap \\
 \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{[-_1, -_2]_X} & \mathcal{P}(X),
 \end{array}$$

does not commute in general, i.e. we may have

$$\bigcap_{W \in [\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V}]_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} W \neq \left[\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U, \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right]_X$$

in general, where $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

01KR 11. *Interaction With Intersections of Families of Subsets II.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} & \\ \swarrow \sim & & \searrow \cap^{\text{op}} \\ \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))^{\text{op}} & & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \\ \downarrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star [-, V]_X & & \downarrow [-, V]_X \\ \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\bigcup} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\left[\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U, V \right]_X = \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} [U, V]_X$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$ and each $V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01KS 12. *Interaction With Intersections of Families of Subsets III.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\bigcap} & \mathcal{P}(X) \\ \downarrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \star [U, -]_X & & \downarrow [U, -]_X \\ \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{\bigcap} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\left[U, \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right]_X = \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} [U, V]_X$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and each $\mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X))$.

- 01KT 13. *Interaction With Binary Unions.* We have equalities of sets

$$\begin{aligned}[U \cap V, W]_X &= [U, W]_X \cup [V, W]_X, \\ [U, V \cap W]_X &= [U, V]_X \cap [U, W]_X\end{aligned}$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 01KU 14. *Interaction With Binary Intersections.* We have equalities of sets

$$\begin{aligned}[U \cup V, W]_X &= [U, W]_X \cap [V, W]_X, \\ [U, V \cup W]_X &= [U, V]_X \cup [U, W]_X\end{aligned}$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 01KV 15. *Interaction With Differences.* We have equalities of sets

$$\begin{aligned}[U \setminus V, W]_X &= [U, W]_X \cup [V^c, W]_X \\ &= [U, W]_X \cup [U, V]_X, \\ [U, V \setminus W]_X &= [U, V]_X \setminus (U \cap W)\end{aligned}$$

for each $U, V, W \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 01KW 16. *Interaction With Complements.* We have equalities of sets

$$\begin{aligned}[U^c, V]_X &= U \cup V, \\ [U, V^c]_X &= U \cap V, \\ [U, V]_X^c &= U \setminus V\end{aligned}$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 01KX 17. *Interaction With Characteristic Functions.* We have

$$\chi_{[U, V]_{\mathcal{P}(X)}}(x) = \max(1 - \chi_U \pmod{2}, \chi_V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 01KY 18. *Interaction With Direct Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}\mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*^{\text{op}} \times f!} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ \downarrow [-1, -2]_X & & \downarrow [-1, -2]_Y \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f!} & \mathcal{P}(Y)\end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have an equality of sets

$$f_!([U, V]_X) = [f_*(U), f_!(V)]_Y,$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01KZ 19. *Interaction With Inverse Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1, \text{op}} \times f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\ \downarrow [-1, -2]_Y & & \downarrow [-1, -2]_X \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have an equality of sets

$$f^{-1}([U, V]_Y) = [f^{-1}(U), f^{-1}(V)]_X,$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01L0 20. *Interaction With Codirect Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function. We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!^{\text{op}} \times f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ \downarrow [-1, -2]_X & \wr & \downarrow [-1, -2]_Y \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

with components

$$[f_!(U), f_*(V)]_Y \subset f_*([U, V]_X)$$

indexed by $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Proof. **Item 1, Functoriality:** Since $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is posetal, it suffices to prove **Items 1a** to **1c**.

020W 1. *Proof of Item 1a:* We have

$$\begin{aligned} [A, V]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} A^c \cup V \\ &\subset U^c \cup V \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [U, V]_X, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

- 020X (a) **Item 1** of **Definition 4.3.11.1.2**, which states that if $U \subset A$, then $A^c \subset U^c$.
- 020Y (b) **Item 1a** of **Item 1** of **Definition 4.3.11.1.2**, which states that if $A^c \subset U^c$, then $A^c \cup K \subset U^c \cup K$ for any $K \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.
- 020Z 2. *Proof of Item 1b*: We have

$$\begin{aligned} [U, V]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} U^c \cup V \\ &\subset U^c \cup B \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [U, B]_X, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used **Item 1b** of **Item 1** of **Definition 4.3.11.1.2**, which states that if $V \subset B$, then $K \cup V \subset K \cup B$ for any $K \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 0210 3. *Proof of Item 1c*: We have

$$\begin{aligned} [A, V]_X &\subset [U, V]_X \\ &\subset [U, B]_X, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used **Items 1a** and **1b**.

This finishes the proof.

Item 2, Adjointness: This is a repetition of **Item 2** of **Definition 4.3.9.1.2** and is proved there.

Item 3, Interaction With the Empty Set I: We have

$$\begin{aligned} [U, \emptyset]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} U^c \cup \emptyset \\ &= U^c, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used **Item 3** of **Definition 4.3.8.1.2**, and we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\emptyset, V]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \emptyset^c \cup V \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (X \setminus \emptyset) \cup V \\ &= X \cup V \\ &= X, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

- 0211 1. **Item 12** of **Definition 4.3.10.1.2** for the first equality.

0212 2. *Item 5* of *Definition 4.3.8.1.2* for the last equality.

Since $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is posetal, naturality is automatic (*Categories*, *Item 4* of *Definition 11.2.7.1.2*).

Item 4, *Interaction With X*: We have

$$\begin{aligned} [U, X]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} U^c \cup X \\ &= X, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used *Item 5* of *Definition 4.3.8.1.2*, and we have

$$\begin{aligned} [X, V]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} X^c \cup V \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (X \setminus X) \cup V \\ &= \emptyset \cup V \\ &= V, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used *Item 3* of *Definition 4.3.8.1.2* for the last equality. Since $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is posetal, naturality is automatic (*Categories*, *Item 4* of *Definition 11.2.7.1.2*).

Item 5, *Interaction With the Empty Set II*: We have

$$\begin{aligned} D_X(D_X(U)) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [[U, \emptyset]_X, \emptyset]_X \\ &= [U^c, \emptyset]_X \\ &= (U^c)^c \\ &= U, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

0213 1. *Item 3* for the second and third equalities.

0214 2. *Item 3* of *Definition 4.3.11.1.2* for the fourth equality.

Since $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is posetal, naturality is automatic (*Categories*, *Item 4* of *Definition 11.2.7.1.2*), and thus we have

$$[[-, \emptyset]_X, \emptyset]_X \cong \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 6, *Interaction With the Empty Set III*: Since $D_X = (-)^c$, this is essentially a repetition of the corresponding results for $(-)^c$, namely *Items 5* to *7* of *Definition 4.3.11.1.2*.

Item 7, Interaction With Unions of Families of Subsets I: By *Item 3* of *Definition 4.4.7.1.3*, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [\mathcal{U}, \emptyset]_{\mathcal{P}(X)} &= \mathcal{U}^c, \\ [U, \emptyset]_X &= U^c. \end{aligned}$$

With this, the counterexample given in the proof of *Item 10* of *Definition 4.3.6.1.2* then applies.

Item 8, Interaction With Unions of Families of Subsets II: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \left[\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U, V \right]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right)^c \cup V \\ &= \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c \right) \cup V \\ &= \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} (U^c \cup V) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} [U, V]_X, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

- 0215 1. *Item 11* of *Definition 4.3.6.1.2* for the second equality.
- 0216 2. *Item 6* of *Definition 4.3.7.1.2* for the third equality.

This finishes the proof.

Item 9, Interaction With Unions of Families of Subsets III: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} [U, V]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} (U^c \cup V) \\ &= U^c \cup \left(\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left[U, \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right]_X. \end{aligned}$$

where we have used *Item 6*. This finishes the proof.

Item 10, Interaction With Intersections of Families of Subsets I: Let $X = \{0, 1\}$, let $\mathcal{U} = \{\{0, 1\}\}$, and let $\mathcal{V} = \{\{0\}, \{0, 1\}\}$. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{W \in [\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V}]_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} W &= \bigcap_{W \in \mathcal{P}(X)} W \\ &= \{0, 1\}, \end{aligned}$$

whereas

$$\begin{aligned} \left[\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U, \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right]_X &= [\{0, 1\}, \{0\}] \\ &= \{0\}, \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have

$$\bigcap_{W \in [\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{V}]_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} W = \{0, 1\} \neq \{0\} = \left[\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U, \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right]_X.$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 11, Interaction With Intersections of Families of Subsets II: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \left[\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U, V \right]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left(\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U \right)^c \cup V \\ &= \left(\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} U^c \right) \cup V \\ &= \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} (U^c \cup V) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} [U, V]_X, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

- 0217 1. *Item 12* of *Definition 4.3.6.1.2* for the second equality.
- 0218 2. *Item 6* of *Definition 4.3.7.1.2* for the third equality.

This finishes the proof.

Item 12, Interaction With Intersections of Families of Subsets III: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} [U, V]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} (U^c \cup V) \\ &= U^c \cup \left(\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left[U, \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} V \right]_X. \end{aligned}$$

where we have used *Item 6*. This finishes the proof.

Item 13, Interaction With Binary Unions: We have

$$\begin{aligned} [U \cap V, W]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (U \cap V)^c \cup W \\ &= (U^c \cup V^c) \cup W \\ &= (U^c \cup V^c) \cup (W \cup W) \\ &= (U^c \cup W) \cup (V^c \cup W) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [U, W]_X \cup [V, W]_X, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

- 0219 1. *Item 2* of *Definition 4.3.11.1.2* for the second equality.
- 021A 2. *Item 8* of *Definition 4.3.8.1.2* for the third equality.
- 021B 3. Several applications of *Items 2* and *4* of *Definition 4.3.8.1.2* and for the fourth equality.

For the second equality in the statement, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [U, V \cap W]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} U^c \cup (V \cap W) \\ &= (U^c \cup V) \cap (U^c \cup W) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [U, V]_X \cap [U, W]_X, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used *Item 6* of *Definition 4.3.8.1.2* for the second equality.

Item 14, Interaction With Binary Intersections: We have

$$\begin{aligned} [U \cup V, W]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (U \cup V)^c \cup W \\ &= (U^c \cap V^c) \cup W \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (U^c \cup W) \cap (V^c \cup W) \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [U, W]_X \cap [V, W]_X,
\end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

021C 1. **Item 2** of **Definition 4.3.11.1.2** for the second equality.

021D 2. **Item 6** of **Definition 4.3.8.1.2** for the third equality.

Now, for the second equality in the statement, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
[U, V \cup W]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} U^c \cup (V \cup W) \\
&= (U^c \cup U^c) \cup (V \cup W) \\
&= (U^c \cup V) \cup (U^c \cup W) \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [U, V]_X \cup [U, W]_X,
\end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

021E 1. **Item 8** of **Definition 4.3.8.1.2** for the second equality.

021F 2. Several applications of **Items 2** and **4** of **Definition 4.3.8.1.2** and for the third equality.

This finishes the proof.

Item 15, Interaction With Differences: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
[U \setminus V, W]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (U \setminus V)^c \cup W \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (X \setminus (U \setminus V)) \cup W \\
&= ((X \cap V) \cup (X \setminus U)) \cup W \\
&= (V \cup (X \setminus U)) \cup W \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (V \cup U^c) \cup W \\
&= (V \cup (U^c \cup U^c)) \cup W \\
&= (U^c \cup W) \cup (U^c \cup V) \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [U, W]_X \cup [U, V]_X,
\end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

021G 1. **Item 10** of **Definition 4.3.10.1.2** for the third equality.

021H 2. **Item 4** of **Definition 4.3.9.1.2** for the fourth equality.

- 021J 3. Item 8 of Definition 4.3.8.1.2 for the sixth equality.
- 021K 4. Several applications of Items 2 and 4 of Definition 4.3.8.1.2 and for the seventh equality.

We also have

$$\begin{aligned}
 [U \setminus V, W]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (U \setminus V)^c \cup W \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (X \setminus (U \setminus V)) \cup W \\
 &= ((X \cap V) \cup (X \setminus U)) \cup W \\
 &= (V \cup (X \setminus U)) \cup W \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (V \cup U^c) \cup W \\
 &= (V \cup U^c) \cup (W \cup W) \\
 &= (U^c \cup W) \cup (V \cup W) \\
 &= (U^c \cup W) \cup ((V^c)^c \cup W) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [U, W]_X \cup [V^c, W]_X,
 \end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

- 021L 1. Item 10 of Definition 4.3.10.1.2 for the third equality.
- 021M 2. Item 4 of Definition 4.3.9.1.2 for the fourth equality.
- 021N 3. Item 8 of Definition 4.3.8.1.2 for the sixth equality.
- 021P 4. Several applications of Items 2 and 4 of Definition 4.3.8.1.2 and for the seventh equality.
- 021Q 5. Item 3 of Definition 4.3.11.1.2 for the eighth equality.

Now, for the second equality in the statement, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 [U, V \setminus W]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} U^c \cup (V \setminus W) \\
 &= (V \setminus W) \cup U^c \\
 &= (V \cup U^c) \setminus (W \setminus U^c) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (V \cup U^c) \setminus (W \setminus (X \setminus U)) \\
 &= (V \cup U^c) \setminus ((W \cap U) \cup (W \setminus X)) \\
 &= (V \cup U^c) \setminus ((W \cap U) \cup \emptyset) \\
 &= (V \cup U^c) \setminus (W \cap U)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= (V \cup U^c) \setminus (U \cap W) \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [U, V]_X \setminus (U \cap W)
\end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

- 021R 1. **Item 4** of **Definition 4.3.8.1.2** for the second equality.
- 021S 2. **Item 4** of **Definition 4.3.10.1.2** for the third equality.
- 021T 3. **Item 10** of **Definition 4.3.10.1.2** for the fifth equality.
- 021U 4. **Item 13** of **Definition 4.3.10.1.2** for the sixth equality.
- 021V 5. **Item 3** of **Definition 4.3.8.1.2** for the seventh equality.
- 021W 6. **Item 5** of **Definition 4.3.9.1.2** for the eighth equality.

This finishes the proof.

Item 16, Interaction With Complements: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
[U^c, V]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (U^c)^c \cup V, \\
&= U \cup V,
\end{aligned}$$

where we have used **Item 3** of **Definition 4.3.11.1.2**. We also have

$$\begin{aligned}
[U, V^c]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} U^c \cup V^c \\
&= U \cap V
\end{aligned}$$

where we have used **Item 2** of **Definition 4.3.11.1.2**. Finally, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
[U, V]_X^c &= ((U \setminus V)^c)^c \\
&= U \setminus V,
\end{aligned}$$

where we have used **Item 2** of **Definition 4.3.11.1.2**.

Item 17, Interaction With Characteristic Functions: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
\chi_{[U, V]_{\mathcal{P}(X)}}(x) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \chi_{U^c \cup V}(x) \\
&= \max(\chi_{U^c}, \chi_V) \\
&= \max(1 - \chi_U \pmod{2}, \chi_V),
\end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

021X 1. **Item 10** of **Definition 4.3.8.1.2** for the second equality.

021Y 2. **Item 4** of **Definition 4.3.11.1.2** for the third equality.

This finishes the proof.

Item 18, Interaction With Direct Images: This is a repetition of **Item 10** of **Definition 4.6.1.1.5** and is proved there.

Item 19, Interaction With Inverse Images: This is a repetition of **Item 10** of **Definition 4.6.2.1.3** and is proved there.

Item 20, Interaction With Codirect Images: This is a repetition of **Item 9** of **Definition 4.6.3.1.7** and is proved there. \square

01L1 4.4.8 Isbell Duality for Sets

Let X be a set.

01L2 **Definition 4.4.8.1.1.** The **Isbell function** of X is the map

$$l: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(X, \mathcal{P}(X))$$

defined by

$$l(U) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \llbracket x \mapsto [U, \{x\}]_X \rrbracket$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01L3 **Remark 4.4.8.1.2.** Recall from **Definition 4.4.1.1.2** that we may view the powerset $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of a set X as the decategorification of the category of presheaves $\text{PSh}(C)$ of a category C . Building upon this analogy, we want to mimic the definition of the Isbell Spec functor, which is given on objects by

$$\text{Spec}(\mathcal{F}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Nat}(\mathcal{F}, h_{(-)})$$

for each $\mathcal{F} \in \text{Obj}(\text{PSh}(C))$. To this end, we could define

$$l(U) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [U, \chi_{(-)}]_X,$$

replacing:

- The Yoneda embedding $X \mapsto h_X$ of C into $\text{PSh}(C)$ with the characteristic embedding $x \mapsto \chi_x$ of X into $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of **Definition 4.5.4.1.1**.
- The internal Hom Nat of $\text{PSh}(C)$ with the internal Hom $[-, -]_X$ of $\mathcal{P}(X)$ of **Definition 4.4.7.1.1**.

However, since $[U, \chi_x]_X$ is a subset of U instead of a truth value, we get a function

$$! : \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(X, \mathcal{P}(X))$$

instead of a function

$$! : \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X).$$

This makes some of the properties involving $!$ a bit more cumbersome to state, although we still have an analogue of Isbell duality in that $!_! \circ !$ evaluates to $\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}$ in the sense of [Definition 4.4.8.1.3](#).

01L4 Proposition 4.4.8.1.3. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{!} & \text{Sets}(X, \mathcal{P}(X)) \\ & \searrow \Delta_{\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} & \downarrow !_! \\ & & \text{Sets}(X, \text{Sets}(X, \mathcal{P}(X))) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$!_!(!(U)) = \llbracket x \mapsto \llbracket y \mapsto U \rrbracket \rrbracket$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Proof. We have

$$\begin{aligned} !_!(!(U)) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} !_!(\llbracket x \mapsto U^c \cup \{x\} \rrbracket) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \llbracket x \mapsto !(U^c \cup \{x\}) \rrbracket \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \llbracket x \mapsto \llbracket y \mapsto (U^c \cup \{x\})^c \cup \{x\} \rrbracket \rrbracket \\ &= \llbracket x \mapsto \llbracket y \mapsto (U \cap (X \setminus \{x\})) \cup \{x\} \rrbracket \rrbracket \\ &= \llbracket x \mapsto \llbracket y \mapsto (U \setminus \{x\}) \cup \{x\} \rrbracket \rrbracket \\ &= \llbracket x \mapsto \llbracket y \mapsto U \rrbracket \rrbracket, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used [Item 2](#) of [Definition 4.3.11.1.2](#) for the fourth equality above. \square

01L5 4.5 Characteristic Functions

005X 4.5.1 The Characteristic Function of a Subset

Let X be a set and let $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

005Z **Definition 4.5.1.1.1.** The **characteristic function of U** ²³ is the function $\chi_U : X \rightarrow \{t, f\}$ ²⁴ defined by

$$\chi_U(x) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if } x \in U, \\ \text{false} & \text{if } x \notin U \end{cases}$$

for each $x \in X$.

01L6 **Remark 4.5.1.1.2.** Under the analogy that $\{t, f\}$ should be the (-1) -categorical analogue of Sets, we may view a function

$$f : X \rightarrow \{t, f\}$$

as a decategorification of presheaves and copresheaves

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{F} : C^{\text{op}} &\rightarrow \text{Sets}, \\ F : C &\rightarrow \text{Sets}. \end{aligned}$$

The characteristic functions χ_U of the subsets of X are then the primordial examples of such functions (and, in fact, all of them).

01L7 **Notation 4.5.1.1.3.** We will often employ the bijection $\{t, f\} \cong \{0, 1\}$ to make use of the arithmetical operations defined on $\{0, 1\}$ when discussing characteristic functions.

Examples of this include **Items 4 to 11** of **Definition 4.5.1.1.4** below.

0069 **Proposition 4.5.1.1.4.** Let X be a set.

01L8 1. *Functionality.* The assignment $U \mapsto \chi_U$ defines a function

$$\chi_{(-)} : \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(X, \{t, f\}).$$

01L9 2. *Bijectivity.* The function $\chi_{(-)}$ from **Item 1** is bijective.

²³*Further Terminology:* Also called the **indicator function of U** .

²⁴*Further Notation:* Also written $\chi_X(U, -)$ or $\chi_X(-, U)$.

01LA 3. *Naturality.* The collection

$$\{\chi_{(-)}: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(X, \{t, f\})\}_{X \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})}$$

defines a natural isomorphism between \mathcal{P}^{-1} and $\text{Sets}(-, \{t, f\})$. In particular, given a function $f: X \rightarrow Y$, the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \\ \chi_{(-)} \downarrow & & \downarrow \chi_{(-)} \\ \text{Sets}(Y, \{t, f\}) & \xrightarrow{f^*} & \text{Sets}(X, \{t, f\}) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\chi_V \circ f = \chi_{f^{-1}(V)}$$

for each $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

006B 4. *Interaction With Unions I.* We have

$$\chi_{U \cup V} = \max(\chi_U, \chi_V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

006C 5. *Interaction With Unions II.* We have

$$\chi_{U \cup V} = \chi_U + \chi_V - \chi_{U \cap V}$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

006D 6. *Interaction With Intersections I.* We have

$$\chi_{U \cap V} = \chi_U \chi_V$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

006E 7. *Interaction With Intersections II.* We have

$$\chi_{U \cap V} = \min(\chi_U, \chi_V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

006F 8. *Interaction With Differences.* We have

$$\chi_{U \setminus V} = \chi_U - \chi_{U \cap V}$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

006G 9. *Interaction With Complements.* We have

$$\chi_{U^c} = 1 - \chi_U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

006H 10. *Interaction With Symmetric Differences.* We have

$$\chi_{U \Delta V} = \chi_U + \chi_V - 2\chi_{U \cap V}$$

and thus, in particular, we have

$$\chi_{U \Delta V} \equiv \chi_U + \chi_V \pmod{2}$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01LB 11. *Interaction With Internal Homs.* We have

$$\chi_{[U, V]_{\mathcal{P}(X)}} = \max(1 - \chi_U \pmod{2}, \chi_V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Proof. **Item 1, Functionality:** There is nothing to prove.

Item 2, Bijectivity: We proceed in three steps:

021Z 1. *The Inverse of $\chi_{(-)}$.* The inverse of $\chi_{(-)}$ is the map

$$\Phi: \text{Sets}(X, \{\text{t}, \text{f}\}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{P}(X),$$

defined by

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(f) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} U_f \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f^{-1}(\text{true}) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in X \mid f(x) = \text{true}\} \end{aligned}$$

for each $f \in \text{Sets}(X, \{\text{t}, \text{f}\})$.

0220 2. *Invertibility I.* We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\Phi \circ \chi_{(-)}](U) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \Phi(\chi_U) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \chi_U^{-1}(\text{true}) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in X \mid \chi_U(x) = \text{true}\} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in X \mid x \in U\} \\
 &= U \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}](U)
 \end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$. Thus, we have

$$\Phi \circ \chi_{(-)} = \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} .$$

0221 3. *Invertibility II.* We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\chi_{(-)} \circ \Phi](U) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \chi_{\Phi(f)} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \chi_{f^{-1}(\text{true})} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \llbracket x \mapsto \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if } x \in f^{-1}(\text{true}) \\ \text{false} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \rrbracket \\
 &= \llbracket x \mapsto f(x) \rrbracket \\
 &= f \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\text{id}_{\text{Sets}(X, \{\text{t}, \text{f}\})}](f)
 \end{aligned}$$

for each $f \in \text{Sets}(X, \{\text{t}, \text{f}\})$. Thus, we have

$$\chi_{(-)} \circ \Phi = \text{id}_{\text{Sets}(X, \{\text{t}, \text{f}\})} .$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 3, Naturality: We proceed in two steps:

0222 1. *Naturality of $\chi_{(-)}$.* We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\chi_V \circ f](v) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \chi_V(f(v)) \\
 &= \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if } f(v) \in V, \\ \text{false} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \\
 &= \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if } v \in f^{-1}(V), \\ \text{false} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \chi_{f^{-1}(V)}(v)$$

for each $v \in V$.

- 0223 2. *Naturality of Φ* . Since $\chi_{(-)}$ is natural and a componentwise inverse to Φ , it follows from **Categories**, **Item 2** of **Definition 11.9.7.1.2** that Φ is also natural in each argument.

This finishes the proof.

Item 4, Interaction With Unions I: This is a repetition of **Item 10** of **Definition 4.3.8.1.2** and is proved there.

Item 5, Interaction With Unions II: This is a repetition of **Item 11** of **Definition 4.3.8.1.2** and is proved there.

Item 6, Interaction With Intersections I: This is a repetition of **Item 10** of **Definition 4.3.9.1.2** and is proved there.

Item 7, Interaction With Intersections II: This is a repetition of **Item 11** of **Definition 4.3.9.1.2** and is proved there.

Item 8, Interaction With Differences: This is a repetition of **Item 16** of **Definition 4.3.10.1.2** and is proved there.

Item 9, Interaction With Complements: This is a repetition of **Item 4** of **Definition 4.3.11.1.2** and is proved there.

Item 10, Interaction With Symmetric Differences: This is a repetition of **Item 15** of **Definition 4.3.12.1.2** and is proved there.

Item 11, Interaction With Internal Homs: This is a repetition of **Item 17** of **Definition 4.4.7.1.3** and is proved there. \square

- 0224 **Remark 4.5.1.1.5.** The bijection

$$\mathcal{P}(X) \cong \text{Sets}(X, \{\text{t}, \text{f}\})$$

of **Item 2** of **Definition 4.5.1.1.4**, which

- Takes a subset $U \hookrightarrow X$ of X and *straightens* it to a function $\chi_U: X \rightarrow \{\text{true}, \text{false}\}$;
- Takes a function $f: X \rightarrow \{\text{true}, \text{false}\}$ and *unstraightens* it to a subset $f^{-1}(\text{true}) \hookrightarrow X$ of X ;

may be viewed as the (-1) -categorical version of the 0 -categorical un/straightening isomorphism between indexed and fibred sets

$$\underbrace{\text{FibSets}_X}_{\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Sets}_{/X}} \cong \underbrace{\text{ISets}_X}_{\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Fun}(X_{\text{disc}}, \text{Sets})}$$

of Un/Straightening for Indexed and Fibred Sets, ???. Here we view:

- Subsets $U \hookrightarrow X$ as being analogous to X -fibred sets $\phi_X: A \rightarrow X$.
- Functions $f: X \rightarrow \{t, f\}$ as being analogous to X -indexed sets $A: X_{\text{disc}} \rightarrow \text{Sets}$.

01LC 4.5.2 The Characteristic Function of a Point

Let X be a set and let $x \in X$.

0060 **Definition 4.5.2.1.1.** The **characteristic function of x** is the function²⁵

$$\chi_x: X \rightarrow \{t, f\}$$

defined by

$$\chi_x \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \chi_{\{x\}},$$

i.e. by

$$\chi_x(y) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if } x = y, \\ \text{false} & \text{if } x \neq y \end{cases}$$

for each $y \in X$.

01LD **Remark 4.5.2.1.2.** Expanding upon **Definition 4.5.1.1.2**, we may think of the characteristic function

$$\chi_x: X \rightarrow \{t, f\}$$

of an *element* x of X as a decategorification of the representable presheaf and of the representable copresheaf

$$h_X: C^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \text{Sets},$$

$$h^X: C \rightarrow \text{Sets}$$

associated of an *object* X of a category C .

01LE 4.5.3 The Characteristic Relation of a Set

Let X be a set.

²⁵Further Notation: Also written χ^x , $\chi_X(x, -)$, or $\chi_X(-, x)$.

0061 Definition 4.5.3.1.1. The **characteristic relation on X** ²⁶ is the relation²⁷

$$\chi_X(-1, -2): X \times X \rightarrow \{t, f\}$$

on X defined by²⁸

$$\chi_X(x, y) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if } x = y, \\ \text{false} & \text{if } x \neq y \end{cases}$$

for each $x, y \in X$.

01LF Remark 4.5.3.1.2. Expanding upon **Definitions 4.5.1.1.2** and **4.5.2.1.2**, we may view the characteristic relation

$$\chi_X(-1, -2): X \times X \rightarrow \{t, f\}$$

of X as a decategorification of the Hom profunctor

$$\text{Hom}_C(-1, -2): C^{\text{op}} \times C \rightarrow \text{Sets}$$

of a category C .

01LG Proposition 4.5.3.1.3. Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function.

006A 1. *The Inclusion of Characteristic Relations Associated to a Function.* Let $f: A \rightarrow B$ be a function. We have an inclusion²⁹

$$\chi_B \circ (f \times f) \subset \chi_A, \quad \begin{array}{ccc} A \times A & \xrightarrow{f \times f} & B \times B \\ & \searrow \chi_A \quad \curvearrowright \quad \swarrow \chi_B & \\ & \{t, f\}. & \end{array}$$

Proof. **Item 1, The Inclusion of Characteristic Relations Associated to a Function:** The inclusion $\chi_B(f(a), f(b)) \subset \chi_A(a, b)$ is equivalent to the statement “if $a = b$, then $f(a) = f(b)$ ”, which is true. \square

²⁶*Further Terminology:* Also called the **identity relation on X** .

²⁷*Further Notation:* Also written χ_{-2}^{-1} , or \sim_{id} in the context of relations.

²⁸Under the bijection $\text{Sets}(X \times X, \{t, f\}) \cong \mathcal{P}(X \times X)$ of **Item 2** of **Definition 4.5.1.1.4**, the relation χ_X corresponds to the diagonal $\Delta_X \subset X \times X$ of X .

²⁹*Note:* This is the 0-categorical version of **Categories**, **Definition 11.5.4.1.1**.

01LH 4.5.4 The Characteristic Embedding of a Set

Let X be a set.

0062 **Definition 4.5.4.1.1.** The **characteristic embedding**³⁰ of X into $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is the function

$$\chi_{(-)} : X \hookrightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$$

defined by³¹

$$\begin{aligned} \chi_{(-)}(x) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \chi_x \\ &= \{x\} \end{aligned}$$

for each $x \in X$.

01LJ **Remark 4.5.4.1.2.** Expanding upon [Definitions 4.5.1.1.2](#), [4.5.2.1.2](#) and [4.5.3.1.2](#), we may view the characteristic embedding

$$\chi_{(-)} : X \hookrightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$$

of X into $\mathcal{P}(X)$ as a decategorification of the Yoneda embedding

$$\mathcal{Y} : C^{\text{op}} \hookrightarrow \text{PSh}(C)$$

of a category C into $\text{PSh}(C)$.

01LK **Proposition 4.5.4.1.3.** Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a map of sets.

01LL 1. *Interaction With Functions.* We have

$$f_! \circ \chi_X = \chi_Y \circ f, \quad \begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{f} & Y \\ \chi_X \downarrow & & \downarrow \chi_Y \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y). \end{array}$$

³⁰The name “characteristic *embedding*” is justified by [Definition 4.5.5.1.2](#), which gives an analogue of fully faithfulness for $\chi_{(-)}$.

³¹Here we are identifying $\mathcal{P}(X)$ with $\text{Sets}(X, \{t, f\})$ as per [Item 2](#) of [Definition 4.5.1.1.4](#).

Proof. **Item 1, Interaction With Functions:** Indeed, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [f \circ \chi_X](x) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f(\chi_X(x)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f(\{x\}) \\ &= \{f(x)\} \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \chi_{X'}(f(x)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [\chi_{X'} \circ f](x), \end{aligned}$$

for each $x \in X$, showing the desired equality. \square

006K 4.5.5 The Yoneda Lemma for Sets

Let X be a set and let $U \subset X$ be a subset of X .

006L **Proposition 4.5.5.1.1.** We have

$$\chi_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(\chi_x, \chi_U) = \chi_U(x)$$

for each $x \in X$, giving an equality of functions

$$\chi_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(\chi(-), \chi_U) = \chi_U,$$

where

$$\chi_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U, V) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if } U \subset V, \\ \text{false} & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Proof. We have

$$\begin{aligned} \chi_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(\chi_x, \chi_U) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if } \{x\} \subset U, \\ \text{false} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \\ &= \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if } x \in U \\ \text{false} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \chi_U(x). \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof. \square

006M **Corollary 4.5.5.1.2.** The characteristic embedding is fully faithful, i.e., we have

$$\chi_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(\chi_x, \chi_y) \cong \chi_X(x, y)$$

for each $x, y \in X$.

Proof. We have

$$\begin{aligned}\chi_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(\chi_x, \chi_y) &= \chi_y(x) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if } x \in \{y\} \\ \text{false} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \\ &= \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if } x = y \\ \text{false} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \chi_X(x, y).\end{aligned}$$

where we have used **Definition 4.5.5.1.1** for the first equality. \square

01LM 4.6 The Adjoint Triple $f_! \dashv f^{-1} \dashv f_*$

007F 4.6.1 Direct Images

Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function.

007G **Definition 4.6.1.1.1.** The **direct image function associated to f** is the function³²

$$f_!: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(Y)$$

defined by³³

$$\begin{aligned}f_!(U) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ y \in Y \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } x \in U \\ \text{such that } y = f(x) \end{array} \right\} \\ &= \{f(x) \in Y \mid x \in U\}\end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

007H **Notation 4.6.1.1.2.** Sometimes one finds the notation

$$\exists_f: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(Y)$$

for $f_!$. This notation comes from the fact that the following statements are equivalent, where $y \in Y$ and $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$:

³²*Further Notation:* Also written simply $f: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

³³*Further Terminology:* The set $f(U)$ is called the **direct image of U by f** .

- We have $y \in \exists_f(U)$.
- There exists some $x \in U$ such that $f(x) = y$.

We will not make use of this notation elsewhere in Clowder.

0225 Warning 4.6.1.1.3. Notation for direct images between powersets is tricky:

0226 1. Direct images for powersets and presheaves are both adjoint to their corresponding inverse image functors. However, the direct image functor for powersets is a *left* adjoint, while the direct image functor for presheaves is a *right* adjoint:

0227 (a) *Powersets*. Given a function $f: X \rightarrow Y$, we have an inverse image functor

$$f^{-1}: \mathcal{P}(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X).$$

The *left* adjoint of this functor is the usual direct image, defined above in **Definition 4.6.1.1.1**.

0228 (b) *Presheaves*. Given a morphism of topological spaces $f: X \rightarrow Y$, we have an inverse image functor

$$f^{-1}: \text{PSh}(Y) \rightarrow \text{PSh}(X).$$

The *right* adjoint of this functor is the direct image functor of presheaves, defined in ??.

0229 2. The presheaf direct image functor is denoted f_* , but the direct image functor for powersets is denoted $f_!$ (as it's a left adjoint).

022A 3. Adding to the confusion, it's somewhat common for $f_!: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(Y)$ to be denoted f_* .

We chose to write $f_!$ for the direct image to keep the notation aligned with the following similar adjoint situations:

| SITUATION | ADJOINT STRING |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Functoriality of Powersets | $(f_! \dashv f^{-1} \dashv f_*): \mathcal{P}(X) \xrightleftharpoons{\quad} \mathcal{P}(Y)$ |
| Functoriality of Presheaf Categories | $(f_! \dashv f^{-1} \dashv f_*): \text{PSh}(X) \xrightleftharpoons{\quad} \text{PSh}(Y)$ |
| Base Change | $(f_! \dashv f^* \dashv f_*): C_{/X} \xrightleftharpoons{\quad} C_{/Y}$ |
| Kan Extensions | $(F_! \dashv F^* \dashv F_*): \text{Fun}(C, \mathcal{E}) \xrightleftharpoons{\quad} \text{Fun}(\mathcal{D}, \mathcal{E})$ |

007J Remark 4.6.1.1.4. Identifying $\mathcal{P}(X)$ with $\text{Sets}(X, \{t, f\})$ via **Item 2** of **Definition 4.5.1.1.4**, we see that the direct image function associated to f is equivalently the function

$$f_! : \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(Y)$$

defined by

$$\begin{aligned} f_!(\chi_U) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Lan}_f(\chi_U) \\ &= \text{colim}((f \times \overrightarrow{(-)}) \xrightarrow{\text{pr}} A \xrightarrow{\chi_U} \{t, f\}) \\ &= \text{colim}_{\substack{x \in X \\ f(x) = -_1}} (\chi_U(x)) \\ &= \bigvee_{\substack{x \in X \\ f(x) = -_1}} (\chi_U(x)), \end{aligned}$$

where we have used ?? for the second equality. In other words, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [f_!(\chi_U)](y) &= \bigvee_{\substack{x \in X \\ f(x) = y}} (\chi_U(x)) \\ &= \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if there exists some } x \in X \text{ such} \\ & \text{that } f(x) = y \text{ and } x \in U, \\ \text{false} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \\ &= \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if there exists some } x \in U \\ & \text{such that } f(x) = y, \\ \text{false} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

for each $y \in Y$.

007K Proposition 4.6.1.1.5. Let $f : X \rightarrow Y$ be a function.

007L 1. *Functoriality.* The assignment $U \mapsto f_!(U)$ defines a functor

$$f_! : (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(Y), \subset).$$

In particular, for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, the following condition is satisfied:

(★) If $U \subset V$, then $f_!(U) \subset f_!(V)$.

007M 2. *Triple Adjointness.* We have a triple adjunction

$$(f_! \dashv f^{-1} \dashv f_*): \quad \mathcal{P}(X) \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f_!} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{f^{-1}} \\ \perp \\ \xrightarrow{f_*} \end{array} \mathcal{P}(Y),$$

witnessed by:

01LN (a) Units and counits of the form

$$\begin{aligned} \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} &\hookrightarrow f^{-1} \circ f_!, & \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(Y)} &\hookrightarrow f_* \circ f^{-1}, \\ f_! \circ f^{-1} &\hookrightarrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(Y)}, & f^{-1} \circ f_* &\hookrightarrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}, \end{aligned}$$

having components of the form

$$\begin{aligned} U &\subset f^{-1}(f_!(U)), & V &\subset f_*(f^{-1}(V)), \\ f_!(f^{-1}(V)) &\subset V, & f^{-1}(f_*(U)) &\subset U \end{aligned}$$

indexed by $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

01LP (b) Bijections of sets

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(Y)}(f_!(U), V) &\cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U, f^{-1}(V)), \\ \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(f^{-1}(U), V) &\cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U, f_*(V)), \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and (respectively) $V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $U \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$. In particular:

01LQ i. The following conditions are equivalent:

01LR A. We have $f_!(U) \subset V$.

01LS B. We have $U \subset f^{-1}(V)$.

01LT ii. The following conditions are equivalent:

01LU A. We have $f^{-1}(U) \subset V$.

01LV B. We have $U \subset f_*(V)$.

01LW 3. *Interaction With Unions of Families of Subsets.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{(f_!)^!} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(Y)) \\ \cup \downarrow & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} f_!(U) = \bigcup_{V \in f_!(\mathcal{U})} V$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, where $f_!(\mathcal{U}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f_!)_!(\mathcal{U})$.

01LX 4. *Interaction With Intersections of Families of Subsets.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{(f_!)_!} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(Y)) \\ \cap \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} f_!(U) = \bigcap_{V \in f_!(\mathcal{U})} V$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, where $f_!(\mathcal{U}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f_!)_!(\mathcal{U})$.

01LY 5. *Interaction With Binary Unions.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_! \times f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ \cup \downarrow & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f_!(U \cup V) = f_!(U) \cup f_!(V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01LZ 6. *Interaction With Binary Intersections.* We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_! \times f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ \cap \downarrow & \subset & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

with components

$$f_!(U \cap V) \subset f_!(U) \cap f_!(V)$$

indexed by $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01M0 7. *Interaction With Differences.* We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!^{\text{op}} \times f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ \downarrow \setminus & \supset & \downarrow \setminus \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

with components

$$f_!(U) \setminus f_!(V) \subset f_!(U \setminus V)$$

indexed by $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01M1 8. *Interaction With Complements.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{f_*^{\text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \\ (-)^c \downarrow & & \downarrow (-)^c \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f_!(U^c) = f_*(U)^c$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01M2 9. *Interaction With Symmetric Differences.* We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!^{\text{op}} \times f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ \Delta \downarrow & \supset & \downarrow \Delta \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

with components

$$f_!(U) \triangle f_!(V) \subset f_!(U \triangle V)$$

indexed by $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01M3 10. *Interaction With Internal Homs of Powersets.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*^{\text{op}} \times f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ \downarrow [-1, -2]_X & & \downarrow [-1, -2]_Y \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have an equality of sets

$$f_!([U, V]_X) = [f_*(U), f_!(V)]_Y,$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

007N 11. *Preservation of Colimits.* We have an equality of sets

$$f_!\left(\bigcup_{i \in I} U_i\right) = \bigcup_{i \in I} f_!(U_i),$$

natural in $\{U_i\}_{i \in I} \in \mathcal{P}(X)^{\times I}$. In particular, we have equalities

$$\begin{aligned} f_!(U) \cup f_!(V) &= f_!(U \cup V), \\ f_!(\emptyset) &= \emptyset, \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

007P 12. *Oplax Preservation of Limits.* We have an inclusion of sets

$$f_!\left(\bigcap_{i \in I} U_i\right) \subset \bigcap_{i \in I} f_!(U_i),$$

natural in $\{U_i\}_{i \in I} \in \mathcal{P}(X)^{\times I}$. In particular, we have inclusions

$$\begin{aligned} f_!(U \cap V) &\subset f_!(U) \cap f_!(V), \\ f_!(X) &\subset Y, \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 007Q** 13. *Symmetric Strict Monoidality With Respect to Unions.* The direct image function of **Item 1** has a symmetric strict monoidal structure

$$(f_!, f_!^\otimes, f_{!1}^\otimes): (\mathcal{P}(X), \cup, \emptyset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(Y), \cup, \emptyset),$$

being equipped with equalities

$$\begin{aligned} f_{!|U,V}^\otimes: f_!(U) \cup f_!(V) &\xrightarrow{=} f_!(U \cup V), \\ f_{!1}^\otimes: \emptyset &\xrightarrow{=} \emptyset, \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 007R** 14. *Symmetric Oplax Monoidality With Respect to Intersections.* The direct image function of **Item 1** has a symmetric oplax monoidal structure

$$(f_!, f_!^\otimes, f_{!1}^\otimes): (\mathcal{P}(X), \cap, X) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(Y), \cap, Y),$$

being equipped with inclusions

$$\begin{aligned} f_{!|U,V}^\otimes: f_!(U \cap V) &\hookrightarrow f_!(U) \cap f_!(V), \\ f_{!1}^\otimes: f_!(X) &\hookrightarrow Y, \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 007S** 15. *Interaction With Coproducts.* Let $f: X \rightarrow X'$ and $g: Y \rightarrow Y'$ be maps of sets. We have

$$(f \amalg g)_!(U \amalg V) = f_!(U) \amalg g_!(V)$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and each $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

- 007T** 16. *Interaction With Products.* Let $f: X \rightarrow X'$ and $g: Y \rightarrow Y'$ be maps of sets. We have

$$(f \boxtimes_{X \times Y} g)_!(U \boxtimes_{X \times Y} V) = f_!(U) \boxtimes_{X' \times Y'} g_!(V)$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and each $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

- 007U** 17. *Relation to Codirect Images.* We have

$$\begin{aligned} f_!(U) &= f_*(U^c)^c \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} Y \setminus f_*(X \setminus U) \end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Proof. **Item 1, Functoriality:** Omitted.

Item 2, Triple Adjointness: This follows from **Definition 4.6.1.1.4**, **Definition 4.6.2.1.2**, **Definition 4.6.3.1.4**, and Kan Extensions, ?? of ??.

Item 3, Interaction With Unions of Families of Subsets: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcup_{V \in f_!(\mathcal{U})} V &= \bigcup_{V \in \{f_!(U) \in \mathcal{P}(X) \mid U \in \mathcal{U}\}} V \\ &= \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} f_!(U). \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 4, Interaction With Intersections of Families of Subsets: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{V \in f_!(\mathcal{U})} V &= \bigcap_{V \in \{f_!(U) \in \mathcal{P}(X) \mid U \in \mathcal{U}\}} V \\ &= \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} f_!(U). \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 5, Interaction With Binary Unions: See [Pro25p].

Item 6, Interaction With Binary Intersections: See [Pro25n].

Item 7, Interaction With Differences: See [Pro25o].

Item 8, Interaction With Complements: Applying **Item 17** to $X \setminus U$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} f_!(U^c) &= f_!(X \setminus U) \\ &= Y \setminus f_*(X \setminus (X \setminus U)) \\ &= Y \setminus f_*(U) \\ &= f_*(U)^c. \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 9, Interaction With Symmetric Differences: We have

$$\begin{aligned} f_!(U) \triangle f_!(V) &= (f_!(U) \cup f_!(V)) \setminus (f_!(U) \cap f_!(V)) \\ &\subset (f_!(U) \cup f_!(V)) \setminus (f_!(U \cap V)) \\ &= (f_!(U \cup V)) \setminus (f_!(U \cap V)) \\ &\subset f_!((U \cup V) \setminus (U \cap V)) \\ &= f_!(U \triangle V), \end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

- 022C 1. **Item 2** of **Definition 4.3.12.1.2** for the first equality.
- 022D 2. **Item 6** of this proposition together with **Item 1** of **Definition 4.3.10.1.2** for the first inclusion.
- 022E 3. **Item 5** for the second equality.
- 022F 4. **Item 7** for the second inclusion.
- 022G 5. **Item 2** of **Definition 4.3.12.1.2** for the third equality.

Since $\mathcal{P}(Y)$ is posetal, naturality is automatic (**Categories**, **Item 4** of **Definition 11.2.7.1.2**). This finishes the proof.

Item 10, *Interaction With Internal Homs of Powersets*: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 f_!([U, V]_X) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_!(U^c \cup V) \\
 &= f_!(U^c) \cup f_!(V) \\
 &= f_*(U)^c \cup f_!(V) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [f_*(U), f_!(V)]_Y,
 \end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

- 022H 1. **Item 5** for the second equality.
- 022J 2. **Item 17** for the third equality.

Since $\mathcal{P}(Y)$ is posetal, naturality is automatic (**Categories**, **Item 4** of **Definition 11.2.7.1.2**). This finishes the proof.

Item 11, *Preservation of Colimits*: This follows from **Item 2** and ??, ?? of ??.³⁴

Item 12, *Oplax Preservation of Limits*: The inclusion $f_!(X) \subset Y$ is automatic. See [Pro25n] for the other inclusions.

Item 13, *Symmetric Strict Monoidality With Respect to Unions*: This follows from **Item 11**.

Item 14, *Symmetric Oplax Monoidality With Respect to Intersections*: The inclusions in the statement follow from **Item 12**. Since $\mathcal{P}(Y)$ is posetal, the commutativity of the diagrams in the definition of a symmetric oplax monoidal functor is automatic (**Categories**, **Item 4** of **Definition 11.2.7.1.2**).

Item 15, *Interaction With Coproducts*: Omitted.

Item 16, *Interaction With Products*: Omitted.

³⁴Reference: [Pro25p].

Item 17, Relation to Codirect Images: Applying *Item 16* of *Definition 4.6.3.1.7* to $X \setminus U$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} f_*(X \setminus U) &= B \setminus f_!(X \setminus (X \setminus U)) \\ &= B \setminus f_!(U). \end{aligned}$$

Taking complements, we then obtain

$$\begin{aligned} f_!(U) &= B \setminus (B \setminus f_!(U)), \\ &= B \setminus f_*(X \setminus U), \end{aligned}$$

which finishes the proof. \square

007V Proposition 4.6.1.1.6. Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function.

007W 1. *Functionality I.* The assignment $f \mapsto f_!$ defines a function

$$(-)_{*|X,Y}: \text{Sets}(X, Y) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(\mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(Y)).$$

007X 2. *Functionality II.* The assignment $f \mapsto f_!$ defines a function

$$(-)_{*|X,Y}: \text{Sets}(X, Y) \rightarrow \text{Pos}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (\mathcal{P}(Y), \subset)).$$

007Y 3. *Interaction With Identities.* For each $X \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$, we have

$$(\text{id}_X)_! = \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}.$$

007Z 4. *Interaction With Composition.* For each pair of composable functions $f: X \rightarrow Y$ and $g: Y \rightarrow Z$, we have

$$(g \circ f)_! = g_! \circ f_!,$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ & \searrow (g \circ f)_! & \downarrow g_! \\ & & \mathcal{P}(Z). \end{array}$$

Proof. *Item 1, Functionality I:* There is nothing to prove.

Item 2, Functionality II: This follows from *Item 1* of *Definition 4.6.1.1.5*.

Item 3, Interaction With Identities: This follows from *Definition 4.6.1.1.4* and Kan Extensions, ?? of ??.

Item 4, Interaction With Composition: This follows from *Definition 4.6.1.1.4* and Kan Extensions, ?? of ??.

\square

0080 4.6.2 Inverse Images

Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function.

0081 **Definition 4.6.2.1.1.** The **inverse image function associated to f** is the function³⁵

$$f^{-1}: \mathcal{P}(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$$

defined by³⁶

$$f^{-1}(V) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in X \mid \text{we have } f(x) \in V\}$$

for each $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

0082 **Remark 4.6.2.1.2.** Identifying $\mathcal{P}(Y)$ with $\text{Sets}(Y, \{t, f\})$ via **Item 2** of **Definition 4.5.1.1.4**, we see that the inverse image function associated to f is equivalently the function

$$f^*: \mathcal{P}(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$$

defined by

$$f^*(\chi_V) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \chi_V \circ f$$

for each $\chi_V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$, where $\chi_V \circ f$ is the composition

$$X \xrightarrow{f} Y \xrightarrow{\chi_V} \{\text{true}, \text{false}\}$$

in Sets .

0083 **Proposition 4.6.2.1.3.** Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function.

0084 1. *Functoriality.* The assignment $V \mapsto f^{-1}(V)$ defines a functor

$$f^{-1}: (\mathcal{P}(Y), \subset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset).$$

In particular, for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$, the following condition is satisfied:

$$(\star) \text{ If } U \subset V, \text{ then } f^{-1}(U) \subset f^{-1}(V).$$

³⁵*Further Notation:* Also written $f^*: \mathcal{P}(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$.

³⁶*Further Terminology:* The set $f^{-1}(V)$ is called the **inverse image of V by f** .

0085 2. *Triple Adjointness*. We have a triple adjunction

$$(f_! \dashv f^{-1} \dashv f_*): \quad \mathcal{P}(X) \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f_!} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{f^{-1}} \\ \perp \\ \xrightarrow{f_*} \end{array} \mathcal{P}(Y),$$

witnessed by:

01M4 (a) Units and counits of the form

$$\begin{aligned} \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} &\hookrightarrow f^{-1} \circ f_!, & \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(Y)} &\hookrightarrow f_* \circ f^{-1}, \\ f_! \circ f^{-1} &\hookrightarrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(Y)}, & f^{-1} \circ f_* &\hookrightarrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}, \end{aligned}$$

having components of the form

$$\begin{aligned} U &\subset f^{-1}(f_!(U)), & V &\subset f_*(f^{-1}(V)), \\ f_!(f^{-1}(V)) &\subset V, & f^{-1}(f_*(U)) &\subset U \end{aligned}$$

indexed by $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

01M5 (b) Bijections of sets

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(Y)}(f_!(U), V) &\cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U, f^{-1}(V)), \\ \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(f^{-1}(U), V) &\cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U, f_*(V)), \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and (respectively) $V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $U \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$. In particular:

01M6 i. The following conditions are equivalent:

01M7 A. We have $f_!(U) \subset V$.

01M8 B. We have $U \subset f^{-1}(V)$.

01M9 ii. The following conditions are equivalent:

01MA A. We have $f^{-1}(U) \subset V$.

01MB B. We have $U \subset f_*(V)$.

01MC 3. *Interaction With Unions of Families of Subsets*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(Y)) & \xrightarrow{(f^{-1})^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \cup \downarrow & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} f^{-1}(V) = \bigcup_{U \in f^{-1}(\mathcal{U})} U$$

for each $\mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$, where $f^{-1}(\mathcal{V}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f^{-1})^{-1}(\mathcal{V})$.

01MD 4. *Interaction With Intersections of Families of Subsets.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(Y)) & \xrightarrow{(f^{-1})^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) \\ \cap \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} f^{-1}(V) = \bigcap_{U \in f^{-1}(\mathcal{U})} U$$

for each $\mathcal{V} \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$, where $f^{-1}(\mathcal{V}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f^{-1})^{-1}(\mathcal{V})$.

01ME 5. *Interaction With Binary Unions.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1} \times f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\ \cup \downarrow & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f^{-1}(U \cup V) = f^{-1}(U) \cup f^{-1}(V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

01MF 6. *Interaction With Binary Intersections.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1} \times f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\ \cap \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f^{-1}(U \cap V) = f^{-1}(U) \cap f^{-1}(V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

01MG 7. *Interaction With Differences.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{\text{op}, -1} \times f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\ \downarrow \setminus & & \downarrow \setminus \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f^{-1}(U \setminus V) = f^{-1}(U) \setminus f^{-1}(V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01MH 8. *Interaction With Complements.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{f^{-1, \text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \\ (-)^c \downarrow & & \downarrow (-)^c \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f^{-1}(U^c) = f^{-1}(U)^c$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01MJ 9. *Interaction With Symmetric Differences.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{\text{op}, -1} \times f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\ \Delta \downarrow & & \downarrow \Delta \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

i.e. we have

$$f^{-1}(U) \Delta f^{-1}(V) = f^{-1}(U \Delta V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

01MK 10. *Interaction With Internal Homs of Powersets.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1, \text{op}} \times f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\ \downarrow [-1, -2]_Y & & \downarrow [-1, -2]_X \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have an equality of sets

$$f^{-1}([U, V]_Y) = [f^{-1}(U), f^{-1}(V)]_X,$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

0086 11. *Preservation of Colimits.* We have an equality of sets

$$f^{-1}\left(\bigcup_{i \in I} U_i\right) = \bigcup_{i \in I} f^{-1}(U_i),$$

natural in $\{U_i\}_{i \in I} \in \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\times I}$. In particular, we have equalities

$$\begin{aligned} f^{-1}(U) \cup f^{-1}(V) &= f^{-1}(U \cup V), \\ f^{-1}(\emptyset) &= \emptyset, \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

0087 12. *Preservation of Limits.* We have an equality of sets

$$f^{-1}\left(\bigcap_{i \in I} U_i\right) = \bigcap_{i \in I} f^{-1}(U_i),$$

natural in $\{U_i\}_{i \in I} \in \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\times I}$. In particular, we have equalities

$$\begin{aligned} f^{-1}(U) \cap f^{-1}(V) &= f^{-1}(U \cap V), \\ f^{-1}(Y) &= X, \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

- 0088 13. *Symmetric Strict Monoidality With Respect to Unions.* The inverse image function of **Item 1** has a symmetric strict monoidal structure

$$(f^{-1}, f^{-1, \otimes}, f_{\perp}^{-1, \otimes}) : (\mathcal{P}(Y), \cup, \emptyset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \cup, \emptyset),$$

being equipped with equalities

$$\begin{aligned} f_{U,V}^{-1, \otimes} : f^{-1}(U) \cup f^{-1}(V) &\xrightarrow{=} f^{-1}(U \cup V), \\ f_{\perp}^{-1, \otimes} : \emptyset &\xrightarrow{=} f^{-1}(\emptyset), \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

- 0089 14. *Symmetric Strict Monoidality With Respect to Intersections.* The inverse image function of **Item 1** has a symmetric strict monoidal structure

$$(f^{-1}, f^{-1, \otimes}, f_{\perp}^{-1, \otimes}) : (\mathcal{P}(Y), \cap, Y) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(X), \cap, X),$$

being equipped with equalities

$$\begin{aligned} f_{U,V}^{-1, \otimes} : f^{-1}(U) \cap f^{-1}(V) &\xrightarrow{=} f^{-1}(U \cap V), \\ f_{\perp}^{-1, \otimes} : X &\xrightarrow{=} f^{-1}(Y), \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

- 008A 15. *Interaction With Coproducts.* Let $f : X \rightarrow X'$ and $g : Y \rightarrow Y'$ be maps of sets. We have

$$(f \amalg g)^{-1}(U' \amalg V') = f^{-1}(U') \amalg g^{-1}(V')$$

for each $U' \in \mathcal{P}(X')$ and each $V' \in \mathcal{P}(Y')$.

- 008B 16. *Interaction With Products.* Let $f : X \rightarrow X'$ and $g : Y \rightarrow Y'$ be maps of sets. We have

$$(f \boxtimes_{X' \times Y'} g)^{-1}(U' \boxtimes_{X' \times Y'} V') = f^{-1}(U') \boxtimes_{X \times Y} g^{-1}(V')$$

for each $U' \in \mathcal{P}(X')$ and each $V' \in \mathcal{P}(Y')$.

Proof. **Item 1, Functoriality:** Omitted.

Item 2, Triple Adjointness: This follows from **Definition 4.6.1.1.4**, **Definition 4.6.2.1.2**, **Definition 4.6.3.1.4**, and Kan Extensions, ?? of ??.

Item 3, Interaction With Unions of Families of Subsets: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcup_{U \in f^{-1}(\mathcal{V})} U &= \bigcup_{U \in \{f^{-1}(V) \in \mathcal{P}(X) \mid V \in \mathcal{V}\}} U \\ &= \bigcup_{V \in \mathcal{V}} f^{-1}(V). \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 4, Interaction With Intersections of Families of Subsets: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{U \in f^{-1}(\mathcal{V})} U &= \bigcap_{U \in \{f^{-1}(V) \in \mathcal{P}(X) \mid V \in \mathcal{V}\}} U \\ &= \bigcap_{V \in \mathcal{V}} f^{-1}(V). \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 5, Interaction With Binary Unions: See [Pro25y].

Item 6, Interaction With Binary Intersections: See [Pro25w].

Item 7, Interaction With Differences: See [Pro25x].

Item 8, Interaction With Complements: See [Pro25j].

Item 9, Interaction With Symmetric Differences: We have

$$\begin{aligned} f^{-1}(U \triangle V) &= f^{-1}((U \cup V) \setminus (U \cap V)) \\ &= f^{-1}(U \cup V) \setminus f^{-1}(U \cap V) \\ &= f^{-1}(U) \cup f^{-1}(V) \setminus f^{-1}(U \cap V) \\ &= f^{-1}(U) \cup f^{-1}(V) \setminus f^{-1}(U) \cap f^{-1}(V) \\ &= f^{-1}(U) \triangle f^{-1}(V), \end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

- 022K 1. *Item 2* of *Definition 4.3.12.1.2* for the first equality.
- 022L 2. *Item 7* for the second equality.
- 022M 3. *Item 5* for the third equality.
- 022N 4. *Item 6* for the fourth equality.
- 022P 5. *Item 2* of *Definition 4.3.12.1.2* for the fifth equality.

This finishes the proof.

Item 10, Interaction With Internal Homs of Powersets: We have

$$\begin{aligned} f^{-1}([U, V]_Y) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f^{-1}(U^c \cup V) \\ &= f^{-1}(U^c) \cup f^{-1}(V) \\ &= f^{-1}(U)^c \cup f^{-1}(V) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [f^{-1}(U), f^{-1}(V)]_X, \end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

022Q 1. *Item 8* for the second equality.

022R 2. *Item 5* for the third equality.

Since $\mathcal{P}(Y)$ is posetal, naturality is automatic (*Categories*, *Item 4* of *Definition 11.2.7.1.2*). This finishes the proof.

Item 11, Preservation of Colimits: This follows from *Item 2* and ??, ?? of ??.³⁷

Item 12, Preservation of Limits: This follows from *Item 2* and ??, ?? of ??.³⁸

Item 13, Symmetric Strict Monoidality With Respect to Unions: This follows from *Item 11*.

Item 14, Symmetric Strict Monoidality With Respect to Intersections: This follows from *Item 12*.

Item 15, Interaction With Coproducts: Omitted.

Item 16, Interaction With Products: Omitted. □

008C **Proposition 4.6.2.1.4.** Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function.

008D 1. *Functionality I.* The assignment $f \mapsto f^{-1}$ defines a function

$$(-)_{X,Y}^{-1}: \text{Sets}(X, Y) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(\mathcal{P}(Y), \mathcal{P}(X)).$$

008E 2. *Functionality II.* The assignment $f \mapsto f^{-1}$ defines a function

$$(-)_{X,Y}^{-1}: \text{Sets}(X, Y) \rightarrow \text{Pos}((\mathcal{P}(Y), \subset), (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset)).$$

008F 3. *Interaction With Identities.* For each $X \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$, we have

$$\text{id}_X^{-1} = \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}.$$

³⁷Reference: [Pro25y].

³⁸Reference: [Pro25w].

- 008G 4. *Interaction With Composition.* For each pair of composable functions $f: X \rightarrow Y$ and $g: Y \rightarrow Z$, we have

$$(g \circ f)^{-1} = f^{-1} \circ g^{-1},$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Z) & \xrightarrow{g^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ & \searrow (g \circ f)^{-1} & \downarrow f^{-1} \\ & & \mathcal{P}(X). \end{array}$$

Proof. **Item 1, Functionality I:** There is nothing to prove.

Item 2, Functionality II: This follows from **Item 1** of **Definition 4.6.2.1.3**.

Item 3, Interaction With Identities: This follows from **Definition 4.6.2.1.2** and **Categories, Item 5** of **Definition 11.1.4.1.2**.

Item 4, Interaction With Composition: This follows from **Definition 4.6.2.1.2** and **Categories, Item 2** of **Definition 11.1.4.1.2**. \square

008H 4.6.3 Codirect Images

Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function.

- 008J **Definition 4.6.3.1.1.** The **codirect image function associated to f** is the function

$$f_*: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(Y)$$

defined by^{39,40}

$$\begin{aligned} f_*(U) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \left\{ y \in Y \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{for each } x \in X, \text{ if we have} \\ f(x) = y, \text{ then } x \in U \end{array} \right\} \\ &= \{ y \in Y \mid \text{we have } f^{-1}(y) \subset U \} \end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

³⁹*Further Terminology:* The set $f_*(U)$ is called the **codirect image of U by f** .

⁴⁰We also have

$$\begin{aligned} f_*(U) &= f_*(U^c)^c \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} Y \setminus f_*(X \setminus U); \end{aligned}$$

see **Item 16** of **Definition 4.6.3.1.7**.

008K Notation 4.6.3.1.2. Sometimes one finds the notation

$$\forall_f: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(Y)$$

for $f_!$. This notation comes from the fact that the following statements are equivalent, where $y \in Y$ and $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$:

- We have $y \in \forall_f(U)$.
- For each $x \in X$, if $y = f(x)$, then $x \in U$.

We will not make use of this notation elsewhere in Clowder.

022V Warning 4.6.3.1.3. See [Definition 4.6.1.1.3](#).

008L Remark 4.6.3.1.4. Identifying $\mathcal{P}(X)$ with $\text{Sets}(X, \{t, f\})$ via [Item 2](#) of [Definition 4.5.1.1.4](#), we see that the codirect image function associated to f is equivalently the function

$$f_*: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(Y)$$

defined by

$$\begin{aligned} f_*(\chi_U) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Ran}_f(\chi_U) \\ &= \lim((\underline{(-1)} \xrightarrow{\quad} f) \xrightarrow{\text{pr}} X \xrightarrow{\chi_U} \{\text{true}, \text{false}\}) \\ &= \lim_{\substack{x \in X \\ f(x) = -1}} (\chi_U(x)) \\ &= \bigwedge_{\substack{x \in X \\ f(x) = -1}} (\chi_U(x)). \end{aligned}$$

where we have used $??$ for the second equality. In other words, we have

$$\begin{aligned} [f_*(\chi_U)](y) &= \bigwedge_{\substack{x \in X \\ f(x) = y}} (\chi_U(x)) \\ &= \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if, for each } x \in X \text{ such that} \\ & f(x) = y, \text{ we have } x \in U, \\ \text{false} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \\ &= \begin{cases} \text{true} & \text{if } f^{-1}(y) \subset U \\ \text{false} & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

for each $y \in Y$.

008M Definition 4.6.3.1.5. Let U be a subset of X .^{41,42}

008N 1. The **image part of the codirect image** $f_*(U)$ of U is the set $f_{*,\text{im}}(U)$ defined by

$$\begin{aligned} f_{*,\text{im}}(U) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_*(U) \cap \text{Im}(f) \\ &= \left\{ y \in Y \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{we have } f^{-1}(y) \subset U \\ \text{and } f^{-1}(y) \neq \emptyset. \end{array} \right. \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

008P 2. The **complement part of the codirect image** $f_*(U)$ of U is the set $f_{*,\text{cp}}(U)$ defined by

$$\begin{aligned} f_{*,\text{cp}}(U) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_*(U) \cap (Y \setminus \text{Im}(f)) \\ &= Y \setminus \text{Im}(f) \\ &= \left\{ y \in Y \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{we have } f^{-1}(y) \subset U \\ \text{and } f^{-1}(y) = \emptyset. \end{array} \right. \right\} \\ &= \{ y \in Y \mid f^{-1}(y) = \emptyset \}. \end{aligned}$$

008Q Example 4.6.3.1.6. Here are some examples of codirect images.

0231 1. *Multiplication by Two.* Consider the function $f: \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ given by

$$f(n) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 2n$$

⁴¹Note that we have

$$f_*(U) = f_{*,\text{im}}(U) \cup f_{*,\text{cp}}(U),$$

as

$$\begin{aligned} f_*(U) &= f_*(U) \cap Y \\ &= f_*(U) \cap (\text{Im}(f) \cup (Y \setminus \text{Im}(f))) \\ &= (f_*(U) \cap \text{Im}(f)) \cup (f_*(U) \cap (Y \setminus \text{Im}(f))) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_{*,\text{im}}(U) \cup f_{*,\text{cp}}(U). \end{aligned}$$

⁴²In terms of the meet computation of $f_*(U)$ of **Definition 4.6.3.1.4**, namely

$$f_*(\chi_U) = \bigwedge_{\substack{x \in X \\ f(x) = -1}} (\chi_U(x)),$$

for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Since f is injective, we have

$$\begin{aligned} f_{*,\text{im}}(U) &= f!(U) \\ f_{*,\text{cp}}(U) &= \{\text{odd natural numbers}\} \end{aligned}$$

for any $U \subset \mathbb{N}$. In particular, we have

$$f_*(\{\text{even natural numbers}\}) = \mathbb{N}.$$

0232 2. *Parabolas.* Consider the function $f: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ given by

$$f(x) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} x^2$$

for each $x \in \mathbb{R}$. We have

$$f_{*,\text{cp}}(U) = \mathbb{R}_{<0}$$

for any $U \subset \mathbb{R}$. Moreover, since $f^{-1}(x) = \{-\sqrt{x}, \sqrt{x}\}$, we have e.g.:

$$\begin{aligned} f_{*,\text{im}}([0, 1]) &= \{0\}, \\ f_{*,\text{im}}([-1, 1]) &= [0, 1], \\ f_{*,\text{im}}([1, 2]) &= \emptyset, \\ f_{*,\text{im}}([-2, -1] \cup [1, 2]) &= [1, 4]. \end{aligned}$$

0233 3. *Circles.* Consider the function $f: \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ given by

$$f(x, y) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} x^2 + y^2$$

for each $(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2$. We have

$$f_{*,\text{cp}}(U) = \mathbb{R}_{<0}$$

for any $U \subset \mathbb{R}^2$, and since

$$f^{-1}(r) = \begin{cases} \text{a circle of radius } r \text{ about the origin} & \text{if } r > 0, \\ \{(0, 0)\} & \text{if } r = 0, \\ \emptyset & \text{if } r < 0, \end{cases}$$

we have e.g.:

$$\begin{aligned} f_{*,\text{im}}([-1, 1] \times [-1, 1]) &= [0, 1], \\ f_{*,\text{im}}(([-1, 1] \times [-1, 1]) \setminus [-1, 1] \times \{0\}) &= \emptyset. \end{aligned}$$

008R Proposition 4.6.3.1.7. Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function.

008S 1. *Functoriality.* The assignment $U \mapsto f_*(U)$ defines a functor

$$f_*: (\mathcal{P}(X), \subset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(Y), \subset).$$

In particular, for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, the following condition is satisfied:

(★) If $U \subset V$, then $f_*(U) \subset f_*(V)$.

008T 2. *Triple Adjointness.* We have a triple adjunction

$$(f_! \dashv f^{-1} \dashv f_*): \quad \mathcal{P}(X) \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{f_!} \\ \perp \\ \xleftarrow{f^{-1}} \\ \perp \\ \xrightarrow{f_*} \end{array} \mathcal{P}(Y),$$

witnessed by:

01ML (a) Units and counits of the form

$$\begin{aligned} \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} &\hookrightarrow f^{-1} \circ f_!, & \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(Y)} &\hookrightarrow f_* \circ f^{-1}, \\ f_! \circ f^{-1} &\hookrightarrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(Y)}, & f^{-1} \circ f_* &\hookrightarrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}, \end{aligned}$$

having components of the form

$$\begin{aligned} U &\subset f^{-1}(f_!(U)), & V &\subset f_*(f^{-1}(V)), \\ f_!(f^{-1}(V)) &\subset V, & f^{-1}(f_*(U)) &\subset U \end{aligned}$$

indexed by $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

01MM (b) Bijections of sets

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(Y)}(f_!(U), V) &\cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U, f^{-1}(V)), \\ \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(f^{-1}(U), V) &\cong \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}(U, f_*(V)), \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$ and (respectively) $V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $U \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$. In particular:

we see that $f_{*,\text{im}}$ corresponds to meets indexed over nonempty sets, while $f_{*,\text{cp}}$ corresponds to meets indexed over the empty set.

- 01MN i. The following conditions are equivalent:
 01MP A. We have $f_!(U) \subset V$.
 01MQ B. We have $U \subset f^{-1}(V)$.
 01MR ii. The following conditions are equivalent:
 01MS A. We have $f^{-1}(U) \subset V$.
 01MT B. We have $U \subset f_*(V)$.
 01MU 3. *Interaction With Unions of Families of Subsets.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{(f_*)_*} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(Y)) \\ \cup \downarrow & & \downarrow \cup \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} f_*(U) = \bigcup_{V \in f_*(\mathcal{U})} V$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, where $f_*(\mathcal{U}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f_*)_*(\mathcal{U})$.

- 01MV 4. *Interaction With Intersections of Families of Subsets.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(X)) & \xrightarrow{(f_*)_*} & \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(Y)) \\ \cap \downarrow & & \downarrow \cap \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} f_*(U) = \bigcap_{V \in f_*(\mathcal{U})} V$$

for each $\mathcal{U} \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, where $f_*(\mathcal{U}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (f_*)_*(\mathcal{U})$.

- 01MW 5. *Interaction With Binary Unions.* Let $f: X \rightarrow Y$ be a function. We have a

natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_* \times f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\
 \downarrow \cup & \subset & \downarrow \cup \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y)
 \end{array}$$

with components

$$f_*(U) \cup f_*(V) \subset f_*(U \cup V)$$

indexed by $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01MX 6. *Interaction With Binary Intersections.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_* \times f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\
 \downarrow \cap & & \downarrow \cap \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y)
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f_*(U) \cap f_*(V) = f_*(U \cap V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01MY 7. *Interaction With Complements.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{f_!^{\text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \\
 \downarrow (-)^c & & \downarrow (-)^c \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y)
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f_*(U^c) = f_!(U)^c$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01MZ 8. *Interaction With Symmetric Differences.* We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*^{\text{op}} \times f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\
 \Delta \downarrow & \wr & \downarrow \Delta \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y)
 \end{array}$$

with components

$$f_*(U \Delta V) \subset f_*(U) \Delta f_*(V)$$

indexed by $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01N0 9. *Interaction With Internal Homs of Powersets.* We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!^{\text{op}} \times f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\
 [-1, -2]_X \downarrow & \wr & \downarrow [-1, -2]_Y \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y)
 \end{array}$$

with components

$$[f_!(U), f_*(V)]_Y \subset f_*([U, V]_X)$$

indexed by $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

008U 10. *Lax Preservation of Colimits.* We have an inclusion of sets

$$\bigcup_{i \in I} f_*(U_i) \subset f_*\left(\bigcup_{i \in I} U_i\right),$$

natural in $\{U_i\}_{i \in I} \in \mathcal{P}(X)^{\times I}$. In particular, we have inclusions

$$\begin{aligned}
 f_*(U) \cup f_*(V) &\hookrightarrow f_*(U \cup V), \\
 \emptyset &\hookrightarrow f_*(\emptyset),
 \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 008V 11. *Preservation of Limits.* We have an equality of sets

$$f_* \left(\bigcap_{i \in I} U_i \right) = \bigcap_{i \in I} f_*(U_i),$$

natural in $\{U_i\}_{i \in I} \in \mathcal{P}(X)^{\times I}$. In particular, we have equalities

$$\begin{aligned} f^{-1}(U \cap V) &= f^*(U) \cap f^{-1}(V), \\ f_*(X) &= Y, \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 008W 12. *Symmetric Lax Monoidality With Respect to Unions.* The codirect image function of **Item 1** has a symmetric lax monoidal structure

$$(f_*, f_*^\otimes, f_{*|\mathbb{1}}^\otimes) : (\mathcal{P}(X), \cup, \emptyset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(Y), \cup, \emptyset),$$

being equipped with inclusions

$$\begin{aligned} f_{*|U,V}^\otimes : f_*(U) \cup f_*(V) &\hookrightarrow f_*(U \cup V), \\ f_{*|\mathbb{1}}^\otimes : \emptyset &\hookrightarrow f_*(\emptyset), \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 008X 13. *Symmetric Strict Monoidality With Respect to Intersections.* The direct image function of **Item 1** has a symmetric strict monoidal structure

$$(f_*, f_*^\otimes, f_{*|\mathbb{1}}^\otimes) : (\mathcal{P}(X), \cap, X) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(Y), \cap, Y),$$

being equipped with equalities

$$\begin{aligned} f_{*|U,V}^\otimes : f_*(U \cap V) &\xrightarrow{=} f_*(U) \cap f_*(V), \\ f_{*|\mathbb{1}}^\otimes : f_*(X) &\xrightarrow{=} Y, \end{aligned}$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 008Y 14. *Interaction With Coproducts.* Let $f : X \rightarrow X'$ and $g : Y \rightarrow Y'$ be maps of sets. We have

$$(f \amalg g)_*(U \amalg V) = f_*(U) \amalg g_*(V)$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and each $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

- 008Z 15. *Interaction With Products.* Let $f: X \rightarrow X'$ and $g: Y \rightarrow Y'$ be maps of sets. We have

$$(f \boxtimes_{X \times Y} g)_*(U \boxtimes_{X \times Y} V) = f_*(U) \boxtimes_{X' \times Y'} g_*(V)$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and each $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

- 0090 16. *Relation to Direct Images.* We have

$$\begin{aligned} f_*(U) &= f_!(U^c)^c \\ &= Y \setminus f_!(X \setminus U) \end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 0091 17. *Interaction With Injections.* If f is injective, then we have

$$\begin{aligned} f_{*,\text{im}}(U) &= f_!(U), \\ f_{*,\text{cp}}(U) &= Y \setminus \text{Im}(f), \end{aligned}$$

and so

$$\begin{aligned} f_*(U) &= f_{*,\text{im}}(U) \cup f_{*,\text{cp}}(U) \\ &= f_!(U) \cup (Y \setminus \text{Im}(f)) \end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

- 0092 18. *Interaction With Surjections.* If f is surjective, then we have

$$\begin{aligned} f_{*,\text{im}}(U) &\subset f_!(U), \\ f_{*,\text{cp}}(U) &= \emptyset, \end{aligned}$$

and so

$$f_*(U) \subset f_!(U)$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Proof. **Item 1, Functoriality:** Omitted.

Item 2, Triple Adjointness: This follows from **Definition 4.6.1.1.4**, **Definition 4.6.2.1.2**, **Definition 4.6.3.1.4**, and Kan Extensions, ?? of ??.

Item 3, Interaction With Unions of Families of Subsets: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcup_{V \in f_*(\mathcal{U})} V &= \bigcup_{V \in \{f_*(U) \in \mathcal{P}(X) \mid U \in \mathcal{U}\}} V \\ &= \bigcup_{U \in \mathcal{U}} f_*(U). \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 4, Interaction With Intersections of Families of Subsets: We have

$$\begin{aligned} \bigcap_{V \in f_*(\mathcal{U})} V &= \bigcap_{V \in \{f_*(U) \in \mathcal{P}(X) \mid U \in \mathcal{U}\}} V \\ &= \bigcap_{U \in \mathcal{U}} f_*(U). \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 5, Interaction With Binary Unions: We have

$$\begin{aligned} f_*(U) \cup f_*(V) &= f_!(U^c)^c \cup f_!(V^c)^c \\ &= (f_!(U^c) \cap f_!(V^c))^c \\ &\subset (f_!(U^c \cap V^c))^c \\ &= f_!((U \cup V)^c)^c \\ &= f_*(U \cup V), \end{aligned}$$

where:

- 023X 1. We have used *Item 16* for the first equality.
- 023Y 2. We have used *Item 2* of *Definition 4.3.11.1.2* for the second equality.
- 023Z 3. We have used *Item 6* of *Definition 4.6.1.1.5* for the third equality.
- 0240 4. We have used *Item 2* of *Definition 4.3.11.1.2* for the fourth equality.
- 0241 5. We have used *Item 16* for the last equality.

This finishes the proof.

Item 6, Interaction With Binary Intersections: This follows from *Item 11*.

Item 7, Interaction With Complements: Omitted.

Item 8, Interaction With Symmetric Differences: Omitted.

Item 9, Interaction With Internal Homs of Powersets: We have

$$\begin{aligned} [f_!(U), f^!(V)]_X &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_!(U)^c \cup f_*(V) \\ &= f_*(U^c) \cup f_*(V) \\ &\subset f_*(U^c \cup V) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_*([U, V]_X), \end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

- 0242 1. *Item 7* of *Definition 4.6.3.1.7* for the second equality.
- 0243 2. *Item 5* of *Definition 4.6.3.1.7* for the inclusion.

Since $\mathcal{P}(X)$ is posetal, naturality is automatic (*Categories*, *Item 4* of *Definition 11.2.7.1.2*). This finishes the proof.

Item 10, Lax Preservation of Colimits: Omitted.

Item 11, Preservation of Limits: This follows from *Item 2* and ??, ?? of ??.

Item 12, Symmetric Lax Monoidality With Respect to Unions: This follows from *Item 10*.

Item 13, Symmetric Strict Monoidality With Respect to Intersections: This follows from *Item 11*.

Item 14, Interaction With Coproducts: Omitted.

Item 15, Interaction With Products: Omitted.

Item 16, Relation to Direct Images: We claim that $f_*(U) = Y \setminus f_!(X \setminus U)$.

- *The First Implication.* We claim that

$$f_*(U) \subset Y \setminus f_!(X \setminus U).$$

Let $y \in f_*(U)$. We need to show that $y \notin f_!(X \setminus U)$, i.e. that there is no $x \in X \setminus U$ such that $f(x) = y$.

This is indeed the case, as otherwise we would have $x \in f^{-1}(y)$ and $x \notin U$, contradicting $f^{-1}(y) \subset U$ (which holds since $y \in f_*(U)$).

Thus $y \in Y \setminus f_!(X \setminus U)$.

- *The Second Implication.* We claim that

$$Y \setminus f_!(X \setminus U) \subset f_*(U).$$

Let $y \in Y \setminus f_!(X \setminus U)$. We need to show that $y \in f_*(U)$, i.e. that $f^{-1}(y) \subset U$.

Since $y \notin f_!(X \setminus U)$, there exists no $x \in X \setminus U$ such that $y = f(x)$, and hence $f^{-1}(y) \subset U$.

Thus $y \in f_*(U)$.

This finishes the proof of **Item 16**.

Item 17, *Interaction With Injections*: Omitted.

Item 18, *Interaction With Surjections*: Omitted. \square

0093 Proposition 4.6.3.1.8. Let $f: X \rightarrow B$ be a function.

0094 1. *Functionality I*. The assignment $f \mapsto f_*$ defines a function

$$(-)_{!|X,Y}: \text{Sets}(X, Y) \rightarrow \text{Sets}(\mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(Y)).$$

0095 2. *Functionality II*. The assignment $f \mapsto f_*$ defines a function

$$(-)_{!|X,Y}: \text{Sets}(X, Y) \rightarrow \text{Pos}((\mathcal{P}(X), \subset), (\mathcal{P}(Y), \subset)).$$

0096 3. *Interaction With Identities*. For each $X \in \text{Obj}(\text{Sets})$, we have

$$(\text{id}_X)_* = \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)}.$$

0097 4. *Interaction With Composition*. For each pair of composable functions $f: X \rightarrow Y$ and $g: Y \rightarrow Z$, we have

$$(g \circ f)_* = g_* \circ f_*,$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ & \searrow (g \circ f)_* & \downarrow g_* \\ & & \mathcal{P}(Z). \end{array}$$

Proof. **Item 1**, *Functionality I*: There is nothing to prove.

Item 2, *Functionality II*: This follows from **Item 1** of **Definition 4.6.3.1.7**.

Item 3, *Interaction With Identities*: This follows from **Definition 4.6.3.1.4** and Kan Extensions, ?? of ??.

Item 4, *Interaction With Composition*: This follows from **Definition 4.6.3.1.4** and Kan Extensions, ?? of ??. \square

01N1 **4.6.4 A Six-Functor Formalism for Sets**

01N2 **Remark 4.6.4.1.1.** The assignment $X \mapsto \mathcal{P}(X)$ together with the functors f_* , f^{-1} , and $f_!$ of **Item 1** of **Definition 4.6.1.1.5**, **Item 1** of **Definition 4.6.2.1.3**, and **Item 1** of **Definition 4.6.3.1.7**, and the functors

$$\begin{aligned} -_1 \cap -_2 &: \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X), \\ [-_1, -_2]_X &: \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X) \end{aligned}$$

of **Item 1** of **Definition 4.3.9.1.2** and **Item 1** of **Definition 4.4.7.1.3** satisfy several properties reminiscent of a six functor formalism in the sense of ??.

We collect these properties in **Definition 4.6.4.1.2** below.⁴³

01N3 **Proposition 4.6.4.1.2.** Let X be a set.

01N4 1. *The Beck–Chevalley Condition.* Let

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X \times_Z Y & \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_2} & Y \\ \text{pr}_1 \downarrow & \lrcorner & \downarrow g \\ X & \xrightarrow{f} & Z \end{array}$$

be a pullback diagram in Sets. We have

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_1^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X \times_Z Y) \\ f_! \downarrow & & \downarrow (\text{pr}_2)_! \\ \mathcal{P}(Z) & \xrightarrow{g^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(Y), \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} g^{-1} \circ f_! = (\text{pr}_2)_! \circ \text{pr}_1^{-1}, \\ f^{-1} \circ g_! = (\text{pr}_1)_! \circ \text{pr}_2^{-1}, \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\text{pr}_2^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X \times_Z Y) \\ g_! \downarrow & & \downarrow (\text{pr}_1)_! \\ \mathcal{P}(Z) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(Y). \end{array}$$

⁴³See also [nLa25].

01N5 2. *The Projection Formula I.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \\
 \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \times f^{-1} \nearrow & & \searrow \cap \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & & \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 f_! \times \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(Y)} \searrow & & \swarrow f_! \\
 & \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \xrightarrow[\cap]{} \mathcal{P}(Y), &
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f_!(U \cap f^{-1}(V)) = f_!(U) \cap V$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and each $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

01N6 3. *The Projection Formula II.* We have a natural transformation

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \\
 \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} \times f^{-1} \nearrow & & \searrow \cap \\
 \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & & \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 f_* \times \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(Y)} \searrow & \cup & \swarrow f_* \\
 & \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \xrightarrow[\cap]{} \mathcal{P}(Y), &
 \end{array}$$

with components

$$f_*(U) \cap V \subset f_*(U \cap f^{-1}(V))$$

indexed by $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$ and $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

01N7 4. *Strong Closed Monoidality.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1, \text{op}} \times f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) \\
 \downarrow [-1, -2]_Y & & \downarrow [-1, -2]_X \\
 \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X)
 \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have an equality of sets

$$f^{-1}([U, V]_Y) = [f^{-1}(U), f^{-1}(V)]_X,$$

natural in $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01N8 5. *The External Tensor Product.* We have an external tensor product

$$-_1 \boxtimes_{X \times Y} -_2: \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X \times Y)$$

given by

$$\begin{aligned} U \boxtimes_{X \times Y} V &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{pr}_1^{-1}(U) \cap \text{pr}_2^{-1}(V) \\ &= \{(u, v) \in X \times Y \mid u \in U \text{ and } v \in V\}. \end{aligned}$$

This is the same map as the one in **Item 5** of **Definition 4.4.1.1.4**. Moreover, the following conditions are satisfied:

01N9 (a) *Interaction With Direct Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow X'$ and $g: Y \rightarrow Y'$ be functions. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f! \times g!} & \mathcal{P}(X') \times \mathcal{P}(Y') \\ \boxtimes_{X \times Y} \downarrow & & \downarrow \boxtimes_{X' \times Y'} \\ \mathcal{P}(X \times Y) & \xrightarrow{f! \times g!} & \mathcal{P}(X' \times Y') \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$[f! \times g!](U \boxtimes_{X \times Y} V) = f!(U) \boxtimes_{X' \times Y'} g!(V)$$

for each $(U, V) \in \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

01NA (b) *Interaction With Inverse Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow X'$ and $g: Y \rightarrow Y'$ be functions. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X') \times \mathcal{P}(Y') & \xrightarrow{f^{-1} \times g^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) \\ \boxtimes_{X' \times Y'} \downarrow & & \downarrow \boxtimes_{X \times Y} \\ \mathcal{P}(X' \times Y') & \xrightarrow{f^{-1} \times g^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X \times Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$[f^{-1} \times g^{-1}](U \boxtimes_{X' \times Y'} V) = f^{-1}(U) \boxtimes_{X \times Y} g^{-1}(V)$$

for each $(U, V) \in \mathcal{P}(X') \times \mathcal{P}(Y')$.

01NB

(c) *Interaction With Codirect Images.* Let $f: X \rightarrow X'$ and $g: Y \rightarrow Y'$ be functions. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f_* \times g_*} & \mathcal{P}(X') \times \mathcal{P}(Y') \\ \boxtimes_{X \times Y} \downarrow & & \downarrow \boxtimes_{X' \times Y'} \\ \mathcal{P}(X \times Y) & \xrightarrow{f_* \times g_*} & \mathcal{P}(X' \times Y') \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$[f_* \times g_*](U \boxtimes_{X \times Y} V) = f_*(U) \boxtimes_{X' \times Y'} g_*(V)$$

for each $(U, V) \in \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(Y)$.

01NC

(d) *Interaction With Diagonals.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{\boxtimes_{X \times X}} & \mathcal{P}(X \times X) \\ & \searrow \cap & \downarrow \Delta_X^{-1} \\ & & \mathcal{P}(X), \end{array}$$

i.e. we have

$$U \cap V = \Delta_X^{-1}(U \boxtimes_{X \times X} V)$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01ND

6. *The Dualisation Functor.* We have a functor

$$D_X: \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$$

given by

$$\begin{aligned} D_X(U) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [U, \emptyset]_X \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} U^c \end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$, as in [Item 5](#) of [Definition 4.4.7.1.3](#), satisfying the following conditions:

01NE (a) *Duality*. We have

$$D_X(D_X(U)) = U,$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{D_X} & \mathcal{P}(X) \\ & \searrow \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)} & \downarrow D_X \\ & & \mathcal{P}(X). \end{array}$$

01NF (b) *Duality*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \xrightarrow{\cap^{\text{op}}} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \\ \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}}} \times D_X \nearrow & & \searrow D_X \\ \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \times \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{[-1, -2]_X} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$\underbrace{D_X(U \cap D_X(V))}_{\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [U \cap [V, \emptyset]_X, \emptyset]_X} = [U, V]_X$$

for each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01NG (c) *Interaction With Direct Images*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{f_*^{\text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \\ D_X \downarrow & & \downarrow D_Y \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f_!(D_X(U)) = D_Y(f_*(U))$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01NH (d) *Interaction With Inverse Images*. The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{f^{-1, \text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} \\ D_Y \downarrow & & \downarrow D_X \\ \mathcal{P}(Y) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f^{-1}(D_Y(U)) = D_X(f^{-1}(U))$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

01NJ

(e) *Interaction With Codirect Images.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(X)^{\text{op}} & \xrightarrow{f_!^{\text{op}}} & \mathcal{P}(Y)^{\text{op}} \\ D_X \downarrow & & \downarrow D_Y \\ \mathcal{P}(X) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(Y) \end{array}$$

commutes, i.e. we have

$$f_*(D_X(U)) = D_Y(f_!(U))$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$.

Proof. **Item 1, The Beck–Chevalley Condition:** We have

$$\begin{aligned} [g^{-1} \circ f_!](U) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} g^{-1}(f_!(U)) \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{y \in Y \mid g(y) \in f_!(U)\} \\ &= \left\{ y \in Y \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } x \in U \\ \text{such that } f(x) = g(y) \end{array} \right\} \\ &= \left\{ y \in Y \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some} \\ (x, y) \in \{(x, y) \in X \times_Z Y \mid x \in U\} \end{array} \right\} \\ &= \left\{ y \in Y \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some} \\ (x, y) \in \{(x, y) \in X \times_Z Y \mid x \in U\} \\ \text{such that } y = y \end{array} \right\} \\ &= \left\{ y \in Y \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some} \\ (x, y) \in \{(x, y) \in X \times_Z Y \mid x \in U\} \\ \text{such that } \text{pr}_2(x, y) = y \end{array} \right\} \\ &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\text{pr}_2)_!(\{(x, y) \in X \times_Z Y \mid x \in U\}) \\ &= (\text{pr}_2)_!(\{(x, y) \in X \times_Z Y \mid \text{pr}_1(x, y) \in U\}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\text{pr}_2)_!(\text{pr}_1^{-1}(U)) \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [(\text{pr}_2)_! \circ \text{pr}_1^{-1}](U)
\end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(X)$. Therefore, we have

$$g^{-1} \circ f_! = (\text{pr}_2)_! \circ \text{pr}_1^{-1}.$$

For the second equality, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
[f^{-1} \circ g_!](U) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f^{-1}(g_!(U)) \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in X \mid f(x) \in g_!(V)\} \\
&= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } y \in V \\ \text{such that } f(x) = g(y) \end{array} \right\} \\
&= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some} \\ (x, y) \in \{(x, y) \in X \times_Z Y \mid y \in V\} \end{array} \right\} \\
&= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some} \\ (x, y) \in \{(x, y) \in X \times_Z Y \mid y \in V\} \\ \text{such that } x = x \end{array} \right\} \\
&= \left\{ x \in X \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some} \\ (x, y) \in \{(x, y) \in X \times_Z Y \mid y \in V\} \\ \text{such that } \text{pr}_1(x, y) = x \end{array} \right\} \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\text{pr}_1)_!(\{(x, y) \in X \times_Z Y \mid y \in V\}) \\
&= (\text{pr}_1)_!(\{(x, y) \in X \times_Z Y \mid \text{pr}_2(x, y) \in V\}) \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} (\text{pr}_1)_!(\text{pr}_2^{-1}(V)) \\
&\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} [(\text{pr}_1)_! \circ \text{pr}_2^{-1}](V)
\end{aligned}$$

for each $V \in \mathcal{P}(Y)$. Therefore, we have

$$f^{-1} \circ g_! = (\text{pr}_1)_! \circ \text{pr}_2^{-1}.$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 2, The Projection Formula I: We claim that

$$f_!(U) \cap V \subset f_!(U \cap f^{-1}(V)).$$

Indeed, we have

$$f_!(U) \cap V \subset f_!(U) \cap f_!(f^{-1}(V))$$

$$= f_!(U \cap f^{-1}(V)),$$

where we have used:

024B 1. **Item 2** of **Definition 4.6.1.1.5** for the inclusion.

024C 2. **Item 6** of **Definition 4.6.1.1.5** for the equality.

Conversely, we claim that

$$f_!(U \cap f^{-1}(V)) \subset f_!(U) \cap V.$$

Indeed:

024D 1. Let $y \in f_!(U \cap f^{-1}(V))$.

024E 2. Since $y \in f_!(U \cap f^{-1}(V))$, there exists some $x \in U \cap f^{-1}(V)$ such that $f(x) = y$.

024F 3. Since $x \in U \cap f^{-1}(V)$, we have $x \in U$, and thus $f(x) \in f_!(U)$.

024G 4. Since $x \in U \cap f^{-1}(V)$, we have $x \in f^{-1}(V)$, and thus $f(x) \in V$.

024H 5. Since $f(x) \in f_!(U)$ and $f(x) \in V$, we have $f(x) \in f_!(U) \cap V$.

024J 6. But $y = f(x)$, so $y \in f_!(U) \cap V$.

024K 7. Thus $f_!(U \cap f^{-1}(V)) \subset f_!(U) \cap V$.

This finishes the proof.

Item 3, The Projection Formula II: We have

$$\begin{aligned} f_*(U) \cap V &\subset f_*(U) \cap f_*(f^{-1}(V)) \\ &= f_*(U \cap f^{-1}(V)), \end{aligned}$$

where we have used:

024L 1. **Item 2** of **Definition 4.6.3.1.7** for the inclusion.

024M 2. **Item 6** of **Definition 4.6.3.1.7** for the equality.

Since $\mathcal{P}(Y)$ is posetal, naturality is automatic (**Categories**, **Item 4** of **Definition 11.2.7.1.2**).

Item 4, Strong Closed Monoidality: This is a repetition of *Item 19* of *Definition 4.4.7.1.3* and is proved there.

Item 5, The External Tensor Product: We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 U \boxtimes_{X \times Y} V &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{pr}_1^{-1}(U) \cap \text{pr}_2^{-1}(V) \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{(x, y) \in X \times Y \mid \text{pr}_1(x, y) \in U\} \\
 &\quad \cup \{(x, y) \in X \times Y \mid \text{pr}_2(x, y) \in V\} \\
 &= \{(x, y) \in X \times Y \mid x \in U\} \\
 &\quad \cup \{(x, y) \in X \times Y \mid y \in V\} \\
 &= \{(x, y) \in X \times Y \mid x \in U \text{ and } y \in V\} \\
 &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} U \times V.
 \end{aligned}$$

Next, we claim that *Items 5a* to *5d* are indeed true:

- 024N 1. *Proof of Item 5a:* This is a repetition of *Item 16* of *Definition 4.6.1.1.5* and is proved there.
- 024P 2. *Proof of Item 5b:* This is a repetition of *Item 16* of *Definition 4.6.2.1.3* and is proved there.
- 024Q 3. *Proof of Item 5c:* This is a repetition of *Item 15* of *Definition 4.6.3.1.7* and is proved there.
- 024R 4. *Proof of Item 5d:* We have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Delta_X^{-1}(U \boxtimes_{X \times X} V) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \{x \in X \mid (x, x) \in U \boxtimes_{X \times X} V\} \\
 &= \{x \in X \mid (x, x) \in \{(u, v) \in X \times X \mid u \in U \text{ and } v \in V\}\} \\
 &= U \cap V.
 \end{aligned}$$

This finishes the proof.

Item 6, The Dualisation Functor: This is a repetition of *Items 5* and *6* of *Definition 4.4.7.1.3* and is proved there. \square

02RG 4.7 Miscellany

02RH 4.7.1 Injective Functions

Let A and B be sets.

02RJ Definition 4.7.1.1.1. A function $f: A \rightarrow B$ is **injective** if it satisfies the following condition:

(★) For each $a, a' \in A$, if $f(a) = f(a')$, then $a = a'$.

02RK Proposition 4.7.1.1.2. Let $f: A \rightarrow B$ be a function.

02RL 1. *Characterisations.* The following conditions are equivalent:⁴⁴

02RM (a) The function f is injective.

02RN (b) The function f is a monomorphism in Sets.

02RP (c) The direct image function

$$f_!: \mathcal{P}(A) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(B)$$

associated to f is injective.

02RQ (d) The codirect image function

$$f_*: \mathcal{P}(A) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(B)$$

associated to f is injective.

02RR (e) The direct image functor

$$f_!: (\mathcal{P}(A), \subset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(B), \subset)$$

associated to f is full.

02RS (f) The codirect image function

$$f_*: \mathcal{P}(A) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(B)$$

associated to f is full.

⁴⁴Items 1c to 1f unwind respectively to the following statements:

- For each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(A)$, if $f_!(U) = f_!(V)$, then $U = V$.
- For each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(A)$, if $f_*(U) = f_*(V)$, then $U = V$.
- For each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(A)$, if $f_!(U) \subset f_!(V)$, then $U \subset V$.
- For each $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(A)$, if $f_*(U) \subset f_*(V)$, then $U \subset V$.

02RT (g) The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A & \xrightarrow{f} & B \\ & \searrow \chi_A & \downarrow f^{-1} \\ & & \mathcal{P}(A) \end{array}$$

commutes. That is, we have

$$f^{-1}(f(a)) = \{a\}$$

for each $a \in A$.

02RU (h) We have

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(A) & \xrightarrow{f_!} & \mathcal{P}(B) \\ & \searrow & \downarrow f^{-1} \\ & & \mathcal{P}(A). \end{array} \quad f^{-1} \circ f_! = \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(A)}$$

In other words, we have

$$\{a \in A \mid f(a) \in f(U)\} = U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(A)$.

02RV (i) We have

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(A) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & \mathcal{P}(B) \\ & \searrow & \downarrow f^{-1} \\ & & \mathcal{P}(A). \end{array} \quad f^{-1} \circ f_* = \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(A)}$$

In other words, we have

$$\{a \in A \mid f^{-1}(f(a)) \subset U\} = U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(A)$.

Proof. **Item 1, Characterisations:** We will proceed by showing:

- Step 1: **Item 1a** \iff **Item 1b**.
- Step 2: **Item 1a** \iff **Item 1c**.
- Step 3: **Item 1a** \iff **Item 1d**.
- Step 4: **Item 1c** \iff **Item 1e**.
- Step 5: **Item 1e** \iff **Item 1f**.
- Step 6: **Item 1a** \iff **Item 1g**.
- Step 7: **Item 1g** \iff **Item 1h**.
- Step 8: **Item 1a** \iff **Item 1i**.

Step 1: Item 1a \iff Item 1b. We claim that **Items 1a** and **1b** are equivalent:

- **Item 1a \implies Item 1b:** We proceed in a few steps:
 - Proceeding by contrapositive, we claim that given a pair of maps $g, h: C \rightrightarrows A$ such that $g \neq h$, we have $f \circ g \neq f \circ h$.
 - Indeed, as g and h are different maps, there must exist at least one element $x \in C$ such that $g(x) \neq h(x)$.
 - But then we have $f(g(x)) \neq f(h(x))$, as f is injective.
 - Thus $f \circ g \neq f \circ h$, and we are done.
- **Item 1b \implies Item 1a:** We proceed in a few steps:
 - Consider the diagram

$$\text{pt} \begin{array}{c} \xrightarrow{[x]} \\ \xrightarrow{[y]} \end{array} A \xrightarrow{f} B,$$

where $[x]$ and $[y]$ are the morphisms picking the elements x and y of A .

- Note that we have $f(x) = f(y)$ iff $f \circ [x] = f \circ [y]$.
- Since f is assumed to be a monomorphism, if $f(x) = f(y)$, then $f \circ [x] = f \circ [y]$ and therefore $[x] = [y]$.
- This shows that if $f(x) = f(y)$, then $x = y$, so f is injective.

Step 2: Item 1a \iff Item 1c. We claim that **Items 1a** and **1c** are indeed equivalent:

- **Item 1a \implies Item 1c:** We proceed in a few steps:
 - Assume that f is injective and let $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(A)$ such that $f_!(U) = f_!(V)$. We wish to show that $U = V$.
 - To show that $U \subset V$, let $u \in U$.
 - By the definition of the direct image, we have $f(u) \in f_!(U)$.
 - Since $f_!(U) = f_!(V)$, it follows that $f(u) \in f_!(V)$.
 - Thus, there exists some $v \in V$ such that $f(v) = f(u)$.
 - Since f is injective, the equality $f(v) = f(u)$ implies that $v = u$.
 - Thus $u \in V$ and $U \subset V$.
 - A symmetric argument shows that $V \subset U$.
 - Therefore $U = V$, showing $f_!$ to be injective.
- **Item 1c \implies Item 1a:** We proceed in a few steps:
 - Assume that the direct image function $f_!$ is injective and let $a, a' \in A$ such that $f(a) = f(a')$. We wish to show that $a = a'$.
 - Since

$$\begin{aligned} f_!({a}) &= \{f(a)\} \\ &= \{f(a')\} \\ &= f_!({a'}), \end{aligned}$$

we must have $\{a\} = \{a'\}$, as $f_!$ is injective, so $a = a'$, showing f to be injective.

Step 3: Item 1c \iff Item 1d. This follows from **Item 17** of **Definition 4.6.1.1.5**.

Step 4: Item 1c \iff Item 1e. We claim that **Items 1c** and **1e** are equivalent:

- **Item 1c \implies Item 1e:** We proceed in a few steps:
 - Let $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(A)$ such that $f_!(U) \subset f_!(V)$, assume $f_!$ to be injective, and consider the set $U \cup V$.

- Since $f_i(U) \subset f_i(V)$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} f_i(U \cup V) &= f_i(U) \cup f_i(V) \\ &= f_i(V), \end{aligned}$$

where we have used **Item 5** of **Definition 4.6.1.1.5** for the first equality.

- Since f_i is injective, this implies $U \cup V = V$.
- Thus $U \subset V$, as we wished to show.

- **Item 1c** \implies **Item 1e**: We proceed in a few steps:

- Suppose **Item 1e** holds, and let $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(A)$ such that $f_i(U) = f_i(V)$.
- Since $f_i(U) = f_i(V)$, we have $f_i(U) \subset f_i(V)$ and $f_i(V) \subset f_i(U)$.
- By assumption, this implies $U \subset V$ and $V \subset U$.
- Thus $U = V$, showing f_i to be injective.

Step 5: Item 1e \iff **Item 1f**. This follows from **Item 17** of **Definition 4.6.1.1.5**.

Step 6: Item 1a \iff **Item 1g**. We have

$$f^{-1}(f(a)) = \{a' \in A \mid f(a') = f(a)\}$$

so the condition $f^{-1}(f(a)) = \{a\}$ states precisely that if $f(a') = f(a)$, then $a' = a$.

Step 7: Item 1g \iff **Item 1h**. We claim that **Items 1g** and **1h** are indeed equivalent:

- **Item 1g** \implies **Item 1h**: We have

$$\begin{aligned} [f^{-1} \circ f_i](U) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f^{-1}(f_i(U)) \\ &= f^{-1}\left(f_i\left(\bigcup_{u \in U} \{u\}\right)\right) \\ &= f^{-1}\left(\bigcup_{u \in U} f_i(\{u\})\right) \\ &= \bigcup_{u \in U} f^{-1}(f_i(\{u\})) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \bigcup_{u \in U} f^{-1}(f(u)) \\
&= \bigcup_{u \in U} \{u\} \\
&= U
\end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(A)$, where we have used **Item 5** of **Definition 4.6.1.1.5** for the third equality and **Item 5** of **Definition 4.6.2.1.3** for the fourth equality.

- **Item 1h** \implies **Item 1g**: Applying the condition $f^{-1} \circ f = \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(A)}$ to $U = \{a\}$ gives

$$f^{-1}(f(\{a\})) = \{a\}.$$

Step 8: Item 1a \iff Item 1i. We claim that **Items 1a** and **1i** are equivalent:

- **Item 1a** \implies **Item 1i**: If f is injective, then $f^{-1}(f(a)) = \{a\}$, so we have

$$\begin{aligned}
f^{-1}(f_*(a)) &= \{a \in A \mid \{a\} \subset U\} \\
&= U.
\end{aligned}$$

- **Item 1i** \implies **Item 1a**: For $U = \{a\}$, the condition $f^{-1}(f_*(U)) = U$ becomes

$$\{a' \in A \mid f^{-1}(f(a')) \subset \{a\}\} = \{a\}.$$

Since the set $f^{-1}(f(a'))$ is given by

$$\{a \in A \mid f(a) = f(a')\},$$

it follows that f is injective.

This finishes the proof. \square

02RW 4.7.2 Surjective Functions

Let A and B be sets.

02RX Definition 4.7.2.1.1. A function $f: A \rightarrow B$ is **surjective** if it satisfies the following condition:

- (\star) For each $b \in B$, there exists some $a \in A$ such that $f(a) = b$.

02RY Proposition 4.7.2.1.2. Let $f: A \rightarrow B$ be a function.

02RZ 1. *Characterisations.* The following conditions are equivalent:

02S0 (a) The function f is surjective.

02S1 (b) The function f is an epimorphism in Sets.

02S2 (c) The inverse image function

$$f^{-1}: \mathcal{P}(B) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(A)$$

associated to f is injective.

02S3 (d) The inverse image functor

$$f^{-1}: (\mathcal{P}(B), \subset) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}(A), \subset)$$

associated to f is full.

02S4 (e) The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} B & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(A) \\ & \searrow \chi_B & \downarrow f_! \\ & & \mathcal{P}(B) \end{array}$$

commutes. That is, we have

$$f_!(f^{-1}(b)) = \{b\}$$

for each $b \in B$.

02S5 (f) We have

$$f_! \circ f^{-1} = \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(B)} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(B) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(A) \\ & \searrow & \downarrow f_! \\ & & \mathcal{P}(B). \end{array}$$

In other words, we have

$$\left\{ b \in B \mid \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } a \in f^{-1}(U) \\ \text{such that } f(a) = b \end{array} \right\} = U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(A)$.

02S6 (g) We have

$$f_* \circ f^{-1} = \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(B)}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{P}(B) & \xrightarrow{f^{-1}} & \mathcal{P}(A) \\ & \searrow & \downarrow f_* \\ & & \mathcal{P}(B). \end{array}$$

In other words, we have

$$\{b \in B \mid f^{-1}(b) \subset f^{-1}(U)\} = U$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(B)$.

Proof. **Item 1, Characterisations:** We will proceed by showing:

- Step 1: **Item 1a** \iff **Item 1b**.
- Step 2: **Item 1a** \iff **Item 1c**.
- Step 3: **Item 1c** \iff **Item 1d**.
- Step 4: **Item 1a** \iff **Item 1e**.
- Step 5: **Item 1e** \iff **Item 1f**.
- Step 6: **Item 1a** \iff **Item 1g**.

Step 1: Item 1a \iff **Item 1b**. We claim **Items 1a** and **1b** are indeed equivalent:

- **Item 1a** \implies **Item 1b**: We proceed in a few steps:
 - Let $g, h: B \rightrightarrows C$ be morphisms such that $g \circ f = h \circ f$.
 - For each $a \in A$, we have

$$g(f(a)) = h(f(a)).$$

- However, this implies that

$$g(b) = h(b)$$

for each $b \in B$, as f is surjective.

– Thus $g = h$ and f is an epimorphism.

- **Item 1b** \implies **Item 1a**: We proceed by contrapositive. Consider the diagram

$$A \xrightarrow{f} B \begin{matrix} \xrightarrow{g} \\ \xleftarrow{h} \end{matrix} C,$$

where h is the map defined by $h(b) = 0$ for each $b \in B$ and g is the map defined by

$$g(b) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } b \in \text{Im}(f), \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Then $h \circ f = g \circ f$, as $h(f(a)) = 1 = g(f(a))$ for each $a \in A$. However, for any $b \in B \setminus \text{Im}(f)$, we have

$$g(b) = 0 \neq 1 = h(b).$$

Therefore $g \neq h$ and f is not an epimorphism.

Step 2: Item 1a \iff **Item 1c**. We claim **Items 1a** and **1c** are indeed equivalent:

- **Item 1a** \implies **Item 1c**: We proceed in a few steps:
 - Assume that f is surjective. Let $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(B)$ such that $f^{-1}(U) = f^{-1}(V)$. We wish to show that $U = V$.
 - To show that $U \subset V$, let $b \in U$.
 - Since f is surjective, there must exist some $a \in A$ such that $f(a) = b$.
 - By the definition of the inverse image, since $f(a) = b$ and $b \in U$, we have $a \in f^{-1}(U)$.
 - By our initial assumption, $f^{-1}(U) = f^{-1}(V)$, so it follows that $a \in f^{-1}(V)$.
 - Again, by the definition of the inverse image, $a \in f^{-1}(V)$ means that $f(a) \in V$.
 - Since $f(a) = b$, we have shown that $b \in V$.
 - This establishes that $U \subset V$. A symmetric argument shows that $V \subset U$.
 - Thus $U = V$, proving that f^{-1} is injective.

- **Item 1c** \implies **Item 1a**: We proceed in a few steps:
 - Assume that the inverse image function f^{-1} is injective. Suppose, for the sake of contradiction, that f is not surjective.
 - The assumption that f is not surjective means there exists some $b_0 \in B$ such that for all $a \in A$, we have $f(a) \neq b_0$.
 - By the definition of the inverse image, this is equivalent to stating that $f^{-1}(\{b_0\}) = \emptyset$.
 - Since $f^{-1}(\emptyset) = \emptyset$, we have $f^{-1}(\{b_0\}) = f^{-1}(\emptyset)$.
 - Since f^{-1} is injective, this implies that $\{b_0\} = \emptyset$.
 - This is a contradiction, as the singleton set $\{b_0\}$ is non-empty.
 - Therefore, f is surjective.

Step 3: Item 1c \iff **Item 1d**. We claim that **Items 1c** and **1d** are equivalent:

- **Item 1c** \implies **Item 1d**: We proceed in a few steps:
 - Let $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(B)$ such that $f^{-1}(U) \subset f^{-1}(V)$, assume f^{-1} to be injective, and consider the set $U \cup V$.
 - Since $f^{-1}(U) \subset f^{-1}(V)$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} f^{-1}(U \cup V) &= f^{-1}(U) \cup f^{-1}(V) \\ &= f^{-1}(V), \end{aligned}$$

where we have used **Item 5** of **Definition 4.6.2.1.3** for the first equality.

- Since f^{-1} is injective, this implies $U \cup V = V$.
- Thus $U \subset V$, as we wished to show.
- **Item 1d** \implies **Item 1c**: We proceed in a few steps:
 - Suppose **Item 1d** holds, and let $U, V \in \mathcal{P}(B)$ such that $f^{-1}(U) = f^{-1}(V)$.
 - Since $f^{-1}(U) = f^{-1}(V)$, we have $f^{-1}(U) \subset f^{-1}(V)$ and $f^{-1}(V) \subset f^{-1}(U)$.
 - By assumption, this implies $U \subset V$ and $V \subset U$.

– Thus $U = V$, showing f^{-1} to be injective.

Step 4: Item 1a \iff Item 1e. We have

$$f_!(f^{-1}(b)) = \left\{ b \in B \left| \begin{array}{l} \text{there exists some } a \in f^{-1}(b) \\ \text{such that } f(a) = b \end{array} \right. \right\},$$

so the condition $f_!(f^{-1}(b)) = \{b\}$ holds iff f is surjective.

Step 5: Item 1e \iff Item 1f. We claim that **Items 1e** and **1f** are indeed equivalent:

- **Item 1e \implies Item 1f:** We have

$$\begin{aligned} [f_! \circ f^{-1}](U) &\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} f_!(f^{-1}(U)) \\ &= f_!\left(f^{-1}\left(\bigcup_{u \in U} \{u\}\right)\right) \\ &= f_!\left(\bigcup_{u \in U} f^{-1}(\{u\})\right) \\ &= \bigcup_{u \in U} f_!(f^{-1}(\{u\})) \\ &= \bigcup_{u \in U} f_!(f^{-1}(u)) \\ &= \bigcup_{u \in U} \{u\} \\ &= U \end{aligned}$$

for each $U \in \mathcal{P}(B)$, where we have used **Item 5** of **Definition 4.6.1.1.5** for the third equality and **Item 5** of **Definition 4.6.2.1.3** for the fourth equality.

- **Item 1f \implies Item 1e:** Applying the condition $f_! \circ f^{-1} = \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(B)}$ to $U = \{b\}$ gives

$$f_!(f^{-1}(\{b\})) = \{b\}.$$

Step 6: Item 1a \iff Item 1g. First, note that for the condition $f^{-1}(b) \subset f^{-1}(U)$ to hold, we must have $b \in U$ or $f^{-1}(b) = \emptyset$. Thus

$$f_*(f^{-1}(U)) = (U \cap \text{Im}(f)) \cup (B \setminus \text{Im}(f)).$$

We now claim that **Items 1a** and **1g** are indeed equivalent:

- *Item 1a* \implies *Item 1g*: If f is surjective, we have

$$\begin{aligned}(U \cap \text{Im}(f)) \cup (B \setminus \text{Im}(f)) &= U \cup \emptyset \\ &= U,\end{aligned}$$

so $f_* \circ f^{-1} = \text{id}_{\mathcal{P}(B)}$.

- *Item 1g* \implies *Item 1a*: Taking $U = \emptyset$ gives

$$\begin{aligned}f_*(f^{-1}(\emptyset)) &= (\emptyset \cap \text{Im}(f)) \cup (B \setminus \text{Im}(f)) \\ &= B \setminus \text{Im}(f),\end{aligned}$$

so the condition $f_*(f^{-1}(\emptyset)) = \emptyset$ implies $B \setminus \text{Im}(f) = \emptyset$. Thus $\text{Im}(f) = B$ and f is surjective.

This finishes the proof. □

Appendices

A Other Chapters

Preliminaries

1. *Introduction*
2. *A Guide to the Literature*

Sets

3. *Sets*
4. *Constructions With Sets*
5. *Monoidal Structures on the Category of Sets*
6. *Pointed Sets*
7. *Tensor Products of Pointed Sets*

Relations

8. *Relations*
9. *Constructions With Relations*
10. *Conditions on Relations*

Categories

11. *Categories*
12. *Presheaves and the Yoneda Lemma*

Monoidal Categories

13. *Constructions With Monoidal Categories*

Bicategories

14. **Types of Morphisms in Bicat-
egories**

Extra Part

15. **Notes**

References

- [MSE 267365] **J. B.** *Show that the powerset partial order is a cartesian closed category.* Mathematics Stack Exchange. URL: <https://math.stackexchange.com/q/267365> (cit. on p. 142).
- [MSE 267469] **Zhen Lin.** *Show that the powerset partial order is a cartesian closed category.* Mathematics Stack Exchange. URL: <https://math.stackexchange.com/q/267469> (cit. on p. 107).
- [MSE 2719059] **Vinny Chase.** *$\mathcal{P}(X)$ with symmetric difference as addition as a vector space over \mathbb{Z}_2 .* Mathematics Stack Exchange. URL: <https://math.stackexchange.com/q/2719059> (cit. on p. 122).
- [Cie97] Krzysztof Ciesielski. *Set Theory for the Working Mathematician*. Vol. 39. London Mathematical Society Student Texts. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1997, pp. xii+236. ISBN: 0-521-59441-3; 0-521-59465-0. DOI: [10.1017/CB09781139173131](https://doi.org/10.1017/CB09781139173131). URL: <https://doi.org/10.1017/CB09781139173131> (cit. on p. 63).
- [nLa25] nLab Authors. *Interactions of Images and Pre-images with Unions and Intersections.* <https://ncatlab.org/nlab/show/interactions+of+images+and+pre-images+with+unions+and+intersections>. Oct. 2025 (cit. on p. 202).
- [Pro25a] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Cartesian Product Distributes Over Set Difference — Proof Wiki.* 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Cartesian_Product_Distributes_over_Set_Difference (cit. on p. 16).
- [Pro25b] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Cartesian Product Distributes Over Symmetric Difference — Proof Wiki.* 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Cartesian_Product_Distributes_over_Symmetric_Difference (cit. on p. 16).

- [Pro25c] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Cartesian Product Distributes Over Union* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Cartesian_Product_Distributes_over_Union (cit. on p. 16).
- [Pro25d] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Cartesian Product of Intersections* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Cartesian_Product_of_Intersections (cit. on p. 16).
- [Pro25e] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Characteristic Function of Intersection* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Characteristic_Function_of_Intersection (cit. on p. 107).
- [Pro25f] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Characteristic Function of Set Difference* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Characteristic_Function_of_Set_Difference (cit. on p. 111).
- [Pro25g] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Characteristic Function of Symmetric Difference* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Characteristic_Function_of_Symmetric_Difference (cit. on p. 121).
- [Pro25h] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Characteristic Function of Union* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Characteristic_Function_of_Union (cit. on p. 101).
- [Pro25i] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Complement of Complement* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Complement_of_Complement (cit. on p. 114).
- [Pro25j] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Complement of Preimage equals Preimage of Complement* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Complement_of_Preimage_equals_Preimage_of_Complement (cit. on p. 187).
- [Pro25k] Proof Wiki Contributors. *De Morgan's Laws (Set Theory)* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: [https://proofwiki.org/wiki/De_Morgan%27s_Laws_\(Set_Theory\)](https://proofwiki.org/wiki/De_Morgan%27s_Laws_(Set_Theory)) (cit. on pp. 111, 114).
- [Pro25l] Proof Wiki Contributors. *De Morgan's Laws (Set Theory)/Set Difference/Difference with Union* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: [https://proofwiki.org/wiki/De_Morgan%27s_Laws_\(Set_](https://proofwiki.org/wiki/De_Morgan%27s_Laws_(Set_)

- Theory)/Set_Difference/Difference_with_Union (cit. on p. 111).
- [Pro25m] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Equivalence of Definitions of Symmetric Difference* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Equivalence_of_Definitions_of_Symmetric_Difference (cit. on p. 121).
- [Pro25n] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Image of Intersection Under Mapping* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Image_of_Intersection_under_Mapping (cit. on pp. 107, 178, 179).
- [Pro25o] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Image of Set Difference Under Mapping* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Image_of_Set_Difference_under_Mapping (cit. on pp. 111, 178).
- [Pro25p] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Image of Union Under Mapping* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Image_of_Union_under_Mapping (cit. on pp. 101, 178, 179).
- [Pro25q] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Intersection Distributes Over Symmetric Difference* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Intersection_Distributes_over_Symmetric_Difference (cit. on p. 121).
- [Pro25r] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Intersection Is Associative* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Intersection_is_Associative (cit. on p. 107).
- [Pro25s] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Intersection Is Commutative* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Intersection_is_Commutative (cit. on p. 107).
- [Pro25t] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Intersection With Empty Set* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Intersection_with_Empty_Set (cit. on p. 107).
- [Pro25u] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Intersection With Set Difference Is Set Difference With Intersection* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Intersection_with_Set_Difference_is_Set_Difference_with_Intersection (cit. on p. 111).

- [Pro25v] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Intersection With Subset Is Subset* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Intersection_with_Subset_is_Subset (cit. on p. 107).
- [Pro25w] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Preimage of Intersection Under Mapping* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Preimage_of_Intersection_under_Mapping (cit. on pp. 107, 187, 188).
- [Pro25x] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Preimage of Set Difference Under Mapping* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Preimage_of_Set_Difference_under_Mapping (cit. on pp. 111, 187).
- [Pro25y] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Preimage of Union Under Mapping* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Preimage_of_Union_under_Mapping (cit. on pp. 101, 187, 188).
- [Pro25z] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Quotient Mapping Is Coequalizer* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Quotient_Mapping_is_Coequalizer (cit. on p. 55).
- [Pro25aa] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Set Difference as Intersection With Complement* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Set_Difference_as_Intersection_with_Complement (cit. on p. 111).
- [Pro25ab] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Set Difference as Symmetric Difference With Intersection* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Set_Difference_as_Symmetric_Difference_with_Intersection (cit. on p. 111).
- [Pro25ac] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Set Difference Is Right Distributive Over Union* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Set_Difference_is_Right_Distributive_over_Union (cit. on p. 111).
- [Pro25ad] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Set Difference Over Subset* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Set_Difference_over_Subset (cit. on p. 111).

- [Pro25ae] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Set Difference With Empty Set Is Self* — ProofWiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Set_Difference_with_Empty_Set_is_Self (cit. on p. 111).
- [Pro25af] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Set Difference With Self Is Empty Set* — ProofWiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Set_Difference_with_Self_is_Empty_Set (cit. on p. 111).
- [Pro25ag] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Set Difference With Set Difference Is Union of Set Difference With Intersection* — ProofWiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Set_Difference_with_Set_Difference_is_Union_of_Set_Difference_with_Intersection (cit. on p. 111).
- [Pro25ah] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Set Difference With Subset Is Superset of Set Difference* — ProofWiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Set_Difference_with_Subset_is_Superset_of_Set_Difference (cit. on p. 111).
- [Pro25ai] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Set Difference With Union* — ProofWiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Set_Difference_with_Union (cit. on p. 111).
- [Pro25aj] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Set Intersection Distributes Over Union* — ProofWiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Intersection_Distributes_over_Union (cit. on pp. 101, 107).
- [Pro25ak] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Set Intersection Is Idempotent* — ProofWiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Set_Intersection_is_Idempotent (cit. on p. 107).
- [Pro25al] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Set Intersection Preserves Subsets* — ProofWiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Set_Intersection_Preserves_Subsets (cit. on p. 107).
- [Pro25am] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Set Union Is Idempotent* — ProofWiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Set_Union_is_Idempotent (cit. on p. 101).
- [Pro25an] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Set Union Preserves Subsets* — ProofWiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Set_Union_Preserves_Subsets (cit. on p. 101).

- [Pro25ao] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Symmetric Difference Is Associative* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Symmetric_Difference_is_Associative (cit. on p. 121).
- [Pro25ap] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Symmetric Difference Is Commutative* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Symmetric_Difference_is_Commutative (cit. on p. 121).
- [Pro25aq] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Symmetric Difference of Complements* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Symmetric_Difference_of_Complements (cit. on p. 121).
- [Pro25ar] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Symmetric Difference on Power Set Forms Abelian Group* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Symmetric_Difference_on_Power_Set_forms_Abelian_Group (cit. on p. 122).
- [Pro25as] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Symmetric Difference With Complement* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Symmetric_Difference_with_Complement (cit. on p. 121).
- [Pro25at] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Symmetric Difference With Empty Set* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Symmetric_Difference_with_Empty_Set (cit. on p. 121).
- [Pro25au] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Symmetric Difference With Intersection Forms Ring* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Symmetric_Difference_with_Intersection_forms_Ring (cit. on p. 122).
- [Pro25av] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Symmetric Difference With Self Is Empty Set* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Symmetric_Difference_with_Self_is_Empty_Set (cit. on p. 121).
- [Pro25aw] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Symmetric Difference With Union Does Not Form Ring* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Symmetric_Difference_with_Union_does_not_form_Ring (cit. on p. 119).
- [Pro25ax] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Symmetric Difference With Universe* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Symmetric_Difference_with_Universe (cit. on p. 121).

- [Pro25ay] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Union as Symmetric Difference With Intersection* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Union_as_Symmetric_Difference_with_Intersection (cit. on p. 101).
- [Pro25az] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Union Distributes Over Intersection* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Union_Distributes_over_Intersection (cit. on pp. 101, 107).
- [Pro25ba] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Union Is Associative* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Union_is_Associative (cit. on p. 101).
- [Pro25bb] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Union Is Commutative* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Union_is_Commutative (cit. on p. 101).
- [Pro25bc] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Union of Symmetric Differences* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Union_of_Symmetric_Differences (cit. on p. 121).
- [Pro25bd] Proof Wiki Contributors. *Union With Empty Set* — Proof Wiki. 2025. URL: https://proofwiki.org/wiki/Union_with_Empty_Set (cit. on p. 101).